Description of Functions 02/2005 Edition

sinumerik

SINUMERIK 840D/840Di/810D ShopMill



SIEMENS

SINUMERIK 840D/840Di/810D

ShopMill

Description of Functions

Valid for

Control Software vers	sion
SINUMERIK 840D powerline	7
SINUMERIK 840DE powerline	7
SINUMERIK 840Di	3
SINUMERIK 840DiE (export version)	3
SINUMERIK 810D powerline	7
SINUMERIK 810DE powerline	7

Hardware	1
Supplementary Conditions	2
Reserved Functions	3
Start-Up	4
PLC Program	5
Signal Description	6
Machine Data	7
Tool Management	8
Additional Functions	9
Customer-Specific Operator Interface	10
Miscellaneous	11
Abbreviations	Α
References	В
Index	С

SINUMERIK[®] Documentation

Printing history

Brief details of this edition and previous editions are listed below.

The status of each edition is shown by the code in the "Remarks" column.

Status code in the "Remarks" column:

- **A** New documentation.
- **B** Unrevised reprint with new Order No.
- C Revised edition with new status.

Edition	Order No.	Remarks
10/97	6FC5 297-2AD80-0BP0	Α
11/98	6FC5 297-2AD80-0BP1	С
03/99	6FC5 297-5AD80-0BP0	С
08/00	6FC5 297-5AD80-0BP1	С
12/01	6FC5 297-6AD80-0BP0	С
08/03	6FC5 297-6AD80-0BP1	С
11/03	6FC5 297-6AD80-0BP2	С
02/05	6FC5 297-6AD80-0BP3	С

Additional information can be found at: http://www.siemens.com/motioncontrol

This publication was produced with Interleaf V 7

 $^{\odot}$ Siemens AG, 1997 – 2005. All rights reserved

Other functions not described in this documentation might be executable in the control. However, no claim can be made regarding the availability of these functions when the equipment is first supplied or in the event of servicing.

We have checked that the contents of this document correspond to the hardware and software described. Nevertheless, differences might exist and therefore we cannot guarantee that they are completely identical. The information given in this publication is reviewed at regular intervals and any corrections that might be necessary are made in the subsequent printings. Suggestions for improvement are also welcome.

Subject to change without prior notice.

Order No. 6FC5 297-6AD80-0BP3 Printed in Germany Siemens Aktiengesellschaft

Preface

Structure of the	The SINUMERIK documentation is subdivided into 3 parts:		
documentation	General documentation		
	User documentation		
	Manufacturer/Service documentation		
Audience	This documentation is intended for use by manufacturers of vertical machining centers or universal milling machines controlled by the SINUMERIK 840D/ 840Di/810D system.		
Objective	This Description of Functions provides the information you require to configure and start up the ShopMill system.		
	Note		
	This Description of Functions is valid for ShopMill SW 6.4.		
Hotline	If you have any questions, please contact the following hotline: A&D Technical Support Phone: +49 (0) 180 5050–222 Fax: +49 (0) 180 5050–223 Email: adsupport@siemens.com www.siemens.com/automation/support-request		
	If you have any queries (suggestions, corrections) in relation to this documenta- tion, please fax or e-mail us: Fax: +49 (0) 9131 98–2176 You will find a fax form on the response sheet at the end of the document E-mail: motioncontrol.docu@siemens.com		
Internet address	http://www.siemens.com/motioncontrol		
SINUMERIK 840D powerline	Improved-performance variants SINUMERIK 840D powerline and SINUMERIK 840DE powerline have been available since 09/2001. The hardware description below contains a list of the available powerline modules: References: /PHD/, Configuring Manual SINUMERIK 840D		
SINUMERIK 810D powerline	Improved-performance variants SINUMERIK 810D powerline and SINUMERIK 810DE powerline have been available since 12/2001. The hardware description below contains a list of the available powerline modules: References: /PHC/ SINUMERIK 810D Configuration Manual		

Standard scope	This document pr interfaces of the installation proceed	ovides information about the control system design and the ndividual components. It also describes the start-up and dure for ShopMill with SINUMERIK 840D/840Di/810D.		
	For detailed inform performance data document for the etc.).	mation about individual functions, function assignment and of individual components, please refer to the approporiate subject concerned (e.g. manuals, description of functions		
	User-oriented act operating procedu	ivities such as the creation of parts programs and control ures are described in details in separate documents.		
	Further descriptions of tasks to be performed by the machine tool manuacturer are also available for the standard SINUMERIK 840D/840Di/810D. We may refer to them in this documentation if appropriate.			
Finding information	In addition to the in the appendix for	table of contents, we have provided the following information or your assistance:		
	1. Abbreviations			
	2. List of Referen	nces		
	3. Index			
	For a complete lis	st and description of the ShopMill alarms, please refer to		
	References:	/BAS/, ShopMill Operation/Programming		
	The SINUMERIK	840D/840Di/810D alarms are also listed in		
	References:	/DA/, Diagnostics Guide		
	For further useful	information on start-up and troubleshooting, please refer to		
	References:	/FB/, D1, "Diagnostics Tools"		
Notes	The following syn	nbols with special significance are used in the documentation:		
	Note			
	This symbol alwa information is pro	ys appears in this documentation where further, explanatory vided.		

Warnings

The following warnings with varying levels of severity are used in this document:



Danger

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will** result in death or serious injury or in substantial property damage.



Warning

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could** result in death or serious injury or in substantial property damage.



Caution

Used with the safety alert symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **may** result in minor or moderate injury or in property damage.

Caution

Used without safety alert symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **may** result in property damage.

Notice

Used without the safety alert symbol indicates a potential situation which, if not avoided, **may** result in an undesirable result or state.

Unit of measurement

In this manual, the units of the parameters are always indicated as metric values. The equivalent imperial units are shown in the table below.

Metric	Inch
mm	in
mm/tooth	in/tooth
mm/min	in/min
mm/rev	in/rev
m/min	ft/min

Notes	

Contents

1	Hardware					
2	Supplementary Conditions					
3	Reserved Functions					
4	Start-Up					
	4.1	Preconditions	4-19			
	4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.2.7	Initial start-up Sequence Installing ShopMill on PCU 20 Installing ShopMill on PCU 50 NC start-up PLC Start-up Display machine data Acceptance report	4-21 4-22 4-24 4-30 4-36 4-37 4-38			
	4.3	Series start-up	4-39			
	4.4	Upgrade	4-39			
5	PLC Pro	gram	5-41			
	5.1	Structure of the PLC program	5-41			
	5.2	Overview of blocks	5-42			
	5.3	ShopMill PLC program	5-43			
	5.4	ShopMill interface DB82	5-44			
	5.5	Standard interface signals for/from ShopMill	5-46			
	5.6	OB1 and OB100	5-48			
	5.7	Machine control panel	5-51			
	5.8	Diagnostics function for start-up purposes	5-54			
6	Signal Description					
	6.1	HMI interface DB19	6-55			
	6.2 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3	Overview of ShopMill interface DB82 Signals to ShopMill (input signals) Signals from ShopMill (output signals) Diagnostics buffer signals	6-56 6-56 6-57 6-58			
	6.3 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3	Description of ShopMill interface DB82 Signals to ShopMill (input signals) Signals from ShopMill (output signals) Description of diagnostics buffer signals	6-60 6-60 6-68 6-76			

7	Machine Data			
	7.1	NC machine data for ShopMill	7-79	
	7.2 7.2.1 7.2.2	Display machine data for ShopMill Overview of machine data display Description of display machine data	7-81 7-81 7-84	
8	Tool Mar	nagement	8-105	
	8.1	Overview of functions	8-105	
	8.2	Start-up sequence	8-108	
	8.3 8.3.1 8.3.2 8.3.3	Start-up in the NC Enter the NC machine data Description of NC machine data Creating and loading the configuration file	8-109 8-109 8-111 8-117	
	8.4 8.4.1 8.4.2	Start-up in the PLC Example for FC 100 and FB 110 Signal description	8-123 8-125 8-127	
	8.5	Display machine data	8-134	
	8.6	Tool change cycle	8-135	
	8.7	Manual tools	8-138	
	8.8	Activating the spindle, coolant, and tool-specific functions	8-139	
	8.9 8.9.1 8.9.2	Modifying texts for tool-specific functions PCU 20 PCU 50	8-141 8-141 8-143	
	8.10 8.10.1 8.10.2 8.10.3	Configuring the operator interface Procedure Creating configuration file Define texts	8-145 8-145 8-147 8-151	
	8.11	Importing tool data	8-153	
9	Addition	al Functions	9-157	
	9.1 9.1.1 9.1.2 9.1.3 9.1.4 9.1.5 9.1.6	Measuring Cycles Brief Description Probe connection Function test Start-up of probe Machine data measuring cycles Display machine data measuring cycles	9-157 9-157 9-158 9-160 9-162 9-165 9-166	
	9.2 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3	Network connection General description Integrating Windows network drives in ShopMill (PCU 20) Integrating Windows Integrating Windows network drives in ShopMill (PCU 50) Integrating Windows	9-173 9-173 9-174 9-175	
	9.3 9.3.1 9.3.2	Cylinder surface transformation Function Example of how to set an axis configuration	9-177 9-177 9-178	
	9.4	Swivel heads and tables	9-181	

	9.5	Multiple clamping	9-182
	9.6	Measuring cycle support in the G code editor	9-184
10	Custome	er-Specific Operator Interface	10-187
	10.1 10.1.1 10.1.2	Configuring the customized boot screenPCU 20PCU 50	10-187 10-187 10-188
	10.2 10.2.1 10.2.2 10.2.3	Configuring the custom screen form Transferring cycles to the machining plan Linking cycles into the machining plan Integrating measuring cycles	10-189 10-193 10-194 10-195
	10.3 10.3.1	ShopMill Open (PCU 50)	10-196 10-196
	10.4	User status display (PCU 50)	10-197
	10.5	OP hotkeys, PLC keys	10-199
11	Miscellaneous		
	11.1 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4	Access protection via password and keyswitch General Password Keyswitch settings Machine data for protection levels	11-201 11-201 11-203 11-204 11-205
	11.2	ISO dialects	11-207
	11.3	Spindle control	11-208
	11.4	Analog spindles	11-209
	11.5	Automatically generated programs	11-210
	11.6	Version display	11-211
	11.7	Action log	11-212
	11.8 11.8.1 11.8.2	Mold making Start-up Data storage, data transfer	11-213 11-213 11-216
Α	Abbrevia	ations	A-217
в	References E		
С	Index C-		

Notes	

Hardware

System configuration	The hardware con 810D/840D/840D	are configuration for ShopMill is as standard for SINUMERIK //840Di.	
	References:	/PHC/,	SINUMERIK 810D, Configuration Manual
		/IAC/,	SINUMERIK 810D, Installation and Start-Up Guide
		/PHD/,	SINUMERIK 840D, Configuration Manual
			NCU 561.2-573.3
		/IAD/,	SINUMERIK 840D/SIMODRIVE 611D,
			Installation and Start-Up Guide
		/HBI/,	SINUMERIK 840Di, Manual

Table 1-1 Basic components

Basic components	Order No.	Remarks
CCU3 (810D)	6FC5410-0AY03-0AA1	
NCU571.4 (840D)	6FC5357-0BB12-0AE0	
NCU572.4 (840D)	6FC5357-0BB23-0AE0	
NCU573.4 (840D)	6FC5357-0BB34-0AE0	
NCU573.5 (840D)	6FC5357-0BB35-0AE0	
PCU 50 + MCl2 board (840Di)	6FC5220-0AA21-2AA0	566 MHz, 256 MB, Windows XP
PCU 50 + MCl2 board (840Di)	6FC5220-0AA22-2AA0	1.2 GHz, 256 MB, Windows XP

Table 1-2Operator components

Operator control components	Order No.	Remarks
OP010 operator panel	6FC5203-0AF00-0AA0	
OP010C operator panel	6FC5203-0AF01-0AA0	
OP010S operator panel	6FC5203-0AF04-0AA0	
OP012 operator panel	6FC5203-0AF02-0AA0	
OP015 operator panel	6FC5203-0AF03-0AA0	
PCU 20 with system software	6FC5210-0DF00-0AA1	166 MHz, 32 MB
PCU 20 with system software	6FC5210-0DF00-1AA1	233 MHz, 32 MB
PCU 50	6FC5210-0DF21-2AA0	566 MHz, 256 MB, Windows XP
PCU 50	6FC5210-0DF22-2AA0	1.2 GHz, 256 MB, Windows XP
MCP 483C	6FC5203-0AF22-0AA0	Standard/US layout
Key cap for MCP	6FC5248-0AF12-0AA0 6FC5248-0AF21-0AA0	Colored Clear

Table 1-2Operator components

Full CNC keyboard OP 032S	6FC5203-0AC00-1AA0	Standard/US layout
Machine control panel OP 032S	6FC5203-0AD10-1AA0	Standard/US layout
Key cover for OP 032S full CNC keyboard and OP 032S ma- chine control panel	6FC5248-0AA02-0AA0	Standard/US layout
Mini handheld unit	6FX2007-1AD01	

2

Supplementary Conditions

Please observe the following supplementary conditions when using ShopMill:

- ShopMill is only executed in channel 1, mode group 1.
- The standard MPI bus addresses for the PCU 20, PCU 50, NC and PLC must not be changed.
- Up to 5 axes plus a spindle are displayed on the ShopMill operator interface.
- The machine axes are assigned to fixed numbers (1=X, 2=Y, 3=Z).
- The spindle can be assigned to axis numbers 4, 5 or 6.
- ShopMill permits geometry axis exchange under the following conditions. There must always be three geometry axes.
 The names of the channel axes (MD 20080) and the geometry axes (MD 20060) must be different.
 Exchange of geometry axes can only be programmed for linear axes.
 Exchange of geometry axes is no possible for spindles.
 Only special axes known to ShopMill can be exchanged with geometry axes.
- ShopMill only runs with tool management. The change point must always be spindle 1 (see configuration file). The load point can be 1 or 2 (see MD 9673 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_LOAD_STATION).
- With ShopMill Open you are not allowed to change the position of the following softkeys. This means that a specific task must always be assigned to these functions in the REGIE.INI file. Task 0 (horizontal softkey 1): Machine operating area
 - Task 1 (horizontal softkey 2): Program Manager operating area
 - Task 2 (horizontal softkey 3): Program operating area
 - Task 4 (horizontal softkey 5): Tools/Zero Offsets operating area
- You can use only one operator panel with ShopMill.
- Handheld programming unit (HHU) in addition to ShopMill on PCU50 on request only.

• It is not possible to use the HMI and the Windows screensaver at the same time.

References: /IAM/, IM2 Startup HMI Embedded IM4 Startup HMI Advanced

3

Reserved Functions

The following functions are utilized by ShopMill and must not be assigned for other purposes.

Extended M functions	M functions with extended address: M[value]=100 M[value]=101
	M100 and M101 are defaults and must be changed where required.
	1. Extended M address: DB82.DBB12 ext_m_cmd_1, standard value=100 Display MD 9684 CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_1, standard value=100
	2. Extended M address: DB82.DBB13 ext_m_cmd_2, standard value=101 Display MD 9685 CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_2, standard value=101
PROG_EVENT	The system cycle PROG_EVENT.SPF is used by the standard cycles and by ShopMill. If you want to use the cycle PROG_EVENT.SPF for user functions too, it is ne- cessary to implement these user functions in the cycle CYCPE_US.SPF. Store cycle CYCPE_US.SPF in the user cycles or manufacturer cycles directory.

 $^{\odot}$ Siemens AG, 2005. All rights reserved SINUMERIK 840D/840Di/810D Description of Functions ShopMill (FBSP) – 02/05 Edition

Notes					

4

Start-Up

4.1 **Preconditions**

Data transfer	For data transfer, you require:
	 Hardware Programming device, e.g. a PG 740 or a PC with MPI module Cable for RS-232 PG/PC-NC (Order No.: 6FX2 002-1AA01-0BF0) Cable for MPI bus (Order No.: 6ES7 901-0BF00-0AA0) PCMCIA card
	 Software SIMATIC Step 7, SW 4 and later (see SIMATIC catalog for order number) PCIN (See NC Z catalog for order number) SINUCOPY-FFS for NC card
ShopMill software package	 The ShopMill software package to be installed comprises the following: ShopMill for PCU 20 ShopMill for PCU 50 Toolbox PLC Toolbox The floppy disks are available on the ShopMill CD-ROM. The files must be copied to the hard disk of a PC/PG. The procedure for further installation of the software on PCU and NC/PC is described in the following sections on installation and start-up. The ShopMill CD-ROM also includes the NC standard software releases for SINUMERIK 810D/840D. These can be loaded onto a PCMIA card via SINU-COPY-FES
	Note
	The contents of the ShopMill CD ROM are listed in the file UPDATE_D.RTF (German) and UPDATE_E.RTF (English).

A compatibility list is provided in file COMPAT.XLS.

4.1 Preconditions	
ShopMill for PCU 20	The CD contains directories with software that generates a 16-MB flash image for upgrading a PCU 20 / 16 MB. The software is provided in 6 languages (German, English, French, Italian, Spanish and Chinese).
	The "Installation-disk" directory contains a "SETUP.EXE". This starts the pro- gram with which you can create a flash image and modify the following parame- ters of the application:
	 Select further languages,
	 Change the MPI parameters (NETNAMES.INI),
	 Adapt parameters for several operator panel fronts / NCUs,
	 Set defaults for display machine data,
	 Adapt and expand alarm text files,
	 Transfer user-defined screens for PLC status,
	 Add additional user screens.
ShopMill for PCU 50	The diskettes contain the software in 6 languages (German, English, French, Italian, Spanish, and Chinese).
Toolbox	The Toolbox contains the following ShopMill data:
	 ShopMill machine data sets
	 Cycles, definitions (macros, GUD) and examples
	 Configuration files for the tool management function
	The PLC Teelbox contains:
FEC TOOIDOX	ShopMill PLC program for 8v0D
	SINUMERIK add on for STEP 7
	- Noval selector
	blocks for the basic PLC program. Installation is menu-guided via an install shield.

02/05

Note

Please read the information in file SIEMENSD.WRI (German) or SIEMENSE.WRI (English) for the PLC toolbox.

4 Start-Up

4.2 Initial start-up

4.2.1 Sequence

Before you begin with start-up please read about the supplementary conditions and reserved functions.

Proceed as follows for installation and start-up:

- 1. Installation of ShopMill on PCU
- 2. NC start-up
- 3. PLC installation and start-up
- 4. Adapt display machine data
- 5. Install additional functions (optional)
- 6. Customize the operator interface (optional)
- 7. Run a test using the acceptance certificate

You can perform tool management start-up either together with NC and PLC start-up or afterwards. If tool management has already been installed on the machine you only have to adapt the display machine data for the tool management (see Section 8.2 "Start-up sequence").

4.2.2

Installing ShopMill on PCU 20

When you install ShopMill on the PCU 20 the HMI Embedded software is automatically installed with it, that means, you do not have to install the HMI Embedded software on the PCU 20 separately.

ShopMill is installed on the PCU 20 by means of PC card. PC/PG with Windows NT/2000/XP is required.

To store the data on the installation CD and create a flash image for the PC card, at least 30 to 40 MB of free memory must be available on the PC or PG. (And much more memory is required for logographic languages such as Chinese etc.!)

Proceed as follows to replace the software:

replacement

Software

- 1. software replacement with standard configuration or
- Software replacement with changed configuration
- 2. Generate image
- 3. Transfer image to PC card
- 4. Import image from PC card to PCU:
 - import complete new flash image
 - replace all files except for the configuration data
 - keep all all user files within one software version

Note

ShopMill uses the alarm texts and PLC messages of the CNC ISO operator interface. For more detailed information please refer to: **References:** /IAM/, Installation and Start-up Guide HMI 840D/840Di/810D

Installation via PC card



Fig. 4-1 Installing on a PC/PG







Fig. 4-3 Loading the PC card into the PCU 20

4.2.3 Installing ShopMill on PCU 50

The HMI Advanced software must be installed on the PCU 50 before you install ShopMill. (HMI Advanced is an option with SINUMERIK 840Di.)

Note

ShopMill uses the alarm texts and PLC messages of the CNC ISO operator interface. For more detailed information please refer to: **References:** /IAM/, Installation and Start-up Guide HMI 840D/840Di/810D

You can install ShopMill on the PCU 50 in one of three different ways:

- Installation via parallel interface (FAT 32)
- Installation via floppy drive
- Installation via a network link

Installation via parallel interface (FAT 32)

1.	The INTERLNK.EXE application must be installed on the PC/PG.
2.	The following line must be contained in the file CONFIG.SYS on the PC/PG: device = [path]\interlnk.exe /auto ([path] = path for file INTERLNK.EXE, e.g. C:\PROGRAMS)
3.	Connect PCU 50 to parallel interface of the PC/PG.

Fig. 4-4 Installation via parallel interface (FAT 32)

Ac	tivate the PCU 50:
4.	Switch on the control and when the message "Sinumerik" appears as the PCU 50 is booting, press the "Cursor down" key and then "Enter".
5.	Select option <8> "Start PC Link".
6.	Enter the password.
7.	Intersvr opens.
In	stalling the software:
8	. Restart the PC/PG.
9	Copy the contents of the system diskettes in the Windows interface from the PC/PG to D:\INSTALL on the PCU 50. Do not copy the diskette directories themselves.
N O th e	ote: nce the PC/PG has rebooted, the PCU 50 displays the drive on e PC/PG which corresponds to drive D on the PCU 50, (e.g. D: quals F:, i.e. the files must be copied to drive F.)
1	0. Close Intersvr on the PCU 50 with Alt+F4.
1	1. Installation is menu-driven.

Fig. 4-5 Installation via parallel interface (FAT 32)

Installation via floppy drive



Fig. 4-6 Installation via floppy drive

4 Start-Up

4.2 Initial start-up

Installation via a network link	The software is downloaded from the PC/PG to the D:\INSTALL directory on the PCU 50. It is automatically installed the next time the PCU 50 boots. In the example below the PC/PG has computer number r3344 and the software to be installed is located in the SHOPMILL\SM_INST directory.	, 1
	Requirements:	
	PC/PG with Windows 2000/NT/XP	
	Set NETBBEUI protocol on PC/PG:	
	PC/PG with Windows 2000/NT/XP: "Start" -> "Settings" -> "Control Panel" -> "Network" -> "Protocol" tab -> "Add": NETBEUI	
	PC/PG with Windows XP: see http://support.microsoft.com, MS Knowledge Base Article Q301041	
	Determine computer name for the PC/PG:	
	PC/PG with Windows 2000/NT/XP: "Start" -> "Settings" -> "Control Panel" -> "Network" ->	

PC/PG with Windows XP: "Start" -> "Settings" -> "Control Panel" -> "System" -> "Computer Name" tab -> "Change" button -> "Computer name: e.g. r3344

"Identification" tab -> "Computer Name": e.g. r3344

• Enable directory where the software to be installed is located on the PC/PG:

PC/PG with Windows 2000 Assign share names (e.g. SHOPMILL) Specify access right Assign password if required

PC/PG with Windows NT: Assign share names (e.g. SHOPMILL) Specify authorization (e.g. User1 [local user] or "anyone" with read access)

PC/PG with Windows XP: Select directory for sharing -> right mouse click -> "Sharing and Security..." -> "Share" tab card -> Select "Share this folder" -> Assign share name (e.g. SHOPMILL) -> "Permissions" -> Enter access rights

(1)

Fig. 4-7 Installation via a network link



Fig. 4-8 Installation via a network link

4 Start-Up

_	*
Es	tablishing connection to the PC/PG:
7.	Enter a user name and password with which the software can be fetched from the shared directory on the PC/PG. (Holding password in memory can be confirmed.)
	PC/PG with Windows NT/XP: user name and password of a local user of the PC/PG.
	PC/PG with Windows 2000: any user name, password corresponds to the that for the directory if one was specified.
8.	Specify the letter of the drive on the PCU 50 where the PC/PG is to be displayed. Example: H
9.	Specify the computer name of the PC/PG and directory name (share name) of the PC/PG, which is to be accessed. Example: \\r3344\SHOPMILL
10	. The following message is displayed on the PCU 50: Connected Network Drive (last): H: (\\r3344\SHOPMILL) Install Directory: F:\INSTALL
	Note: F:\INSTALL Install is a default setting and can be changed.
11	. Select option <4> "Change Install directory".
12	. Enter drive letter under which the PC/PG is displayed on the PCU 50 and if necessary specify subdirectory. Example: H:\SM_INST
	•
Sta	art software transfer and installation:
13	. Select option <5> "Install from H:\SM_INST".
14	. The download procedure from the PC/PG to D:\INSTALL on the PCU 50 is started. After download, the PCU 50 is automatically started again. The menus will guide you through the software installation.

Fig. 4-9 Installation via a network link

Languages	The ShopMill software package includes 6 languages (German, English,
	French, Italian, Spanish and Chinese).
	The foreground language is always German.
	To select the background language, press the softkeys "MMC" and "Languages"
	in succession in the "Start-up" operating area on the CNC ISO operator inter-
	face and mark the desired language.
	Use the "Change Language" softkey to toggle between the foreground and
	background language in the "Start-up" area of the CNC ISO operator interface.

SINUMERIK 840D/810D

4.2 Initial start-up

4.2.4 NC start-up

Start-up of the NC includes the following items:

- Set up axes and spindles
- Load ShopMill machine data, definitions and cycles
- Set up tool management

You only have to set up the axes and spindles if you have not yet done so on the machine. Please observe the supplementary conditions when setting up the axes and spindles (see Chapter 2 "Supplementary Conditions").

In the same way, you only have to set up tool management in the NC if none yet exists.

NC installation and start-up differ for the SINUMERIK 840D/810D and SINUM-ERIK 840Di.



Fig. 4-10 NC SINUMERIK 840D/810D installation and start-up



Fig. 4-11 NC SINUMERIK 840D/810D installation and start-up

4 Start-Up

4.2 Initial start-up



Fig. 4-12 NC SINUMERIK 840D/810D installation and start-up

SINUMERIK 840Di



Fig. 4-13 NC SINUMERIK 840Di installation and start-up



Fig. 4-14 NC SINUMERIK 840Di installation and start-up



Fig. 4-15 NC SINUMERIK 840Di installation and start-up

4.2 Initial start-up

You need to create and load a PLC user project prior to PLC startup. For more detailed information on the PLC blocks, please refer to the Chapter 5 "PLC Program".

Note

Before commencing with start-up, set the parameter mnemonic to German in the SIMATIC manager under Options Customize menu.

Proceed as follows to start up the PLC:



Fig. 4-16 PLC installation and start-up


Fig. 4-17 PLC installation and start-up

4.2.6 Display machine data

Once you have completed installation of ShopMill on the PCU and start-up of the NC and the PLC you must adapt the display machine data. The display machine data are listed in Section 7.2 "Display Machine Data for ShopMill".

Note

You can copy your adapted display machine data from a PCU20 to a PCU50. For more detailed information please refer to: **References:** /IAM/, IM4 Installation and Start-up Guide HMI Advanced 4.2 Initial start-up

4.2.7 Acceptance report

The acceptance certificate can be used to test the installed ShopMill functions once the ShopMill installation and startup have been completed. The acceptance certificate is included on the ShopMill CD-ROM.

4.3 Series start-up

Series startup is used to install the software on multiple machines. When setting up multiple machines, a standard software installation is performed on the first one (see Section 4.2 "First start-up") and then an NC and PLC archive are created and read into the other machines.

When reading in these series start-up archives, you can choose between four different storage media:

PG The start-up archives are saved on a programming device connected via the RS-232 interface. Please also observe the instructions for series startup in the manual:

References: /IAD/, Installation and Start-Up Guide SINUMERIK 840D /IAC/, Installation and Start-Up Guide SINUMERIK 810D /HBI/, SINUMERIK 840Di Manual

- NC card The free memory (approx. 2 MB) on the NC card (PCMCIA card) can be used to save the start-up archive it contains.
- Hard disk (PCU 50 only) The start-up archives are saved to hard disk.
- Diskette (PCU 50 only) The start-up archives are saved to diskette.

The exact operating sequence is described in: **References:** /BEM/, Operator's Guide HMI Embedded or /BAD/, Operator's Guide HMI Advanced

Note

•

•

When you create an archive, you can save the NC and PLC separately or together.

When reading in the archive files, the NC archive must be read in first, then it is necessary to perform an NCK reset and, if necessary, a general PLC reset. Then the PLC archive is read in. Ensure that all the data in the NC or PLC is deleted and replaced with the data from the archive.

4.4 Upgrade

You will find information about upgrading ShopMill in file UPDATE_x.RTF.

Notes	

5

PLC Program

5.1 Structure of the PLC program

In OBs 1, 40, and 100, the ShopMill PLC program, tool management, and the PLC basic program (FB1, FC2, ...) must be called up as shown in Fig. 5-1.



Fig. 5-1 Structure of the PLC program

5.2 Overview of blocks

The blocks used by ShopMill are listed below. These blocks must not be changed and must be used. A precise description of the blocks is given in the following sections.

Table 5-1 ShopMill blocks

Block	Comment
FC30	ShopMill PLC program Block called in OB 1.
FC 31–33	ShopTurn PLC program Blocks only loaded.
FC 34	Diagnostics block for monitoring the standard interface sig- nals that are written by the ShopMill PLC program. Block can be called in OB1 for diagnostic purposes.
FC 35	ShopMill PLC program Blocks only loaded.
FB 20	HiGraphErrEmitterFB block for errors and monitoring time. Block only loaded.
DB 81	HMI interface
DB 82	ShopMill interface
DB 83–87	Data blocks for ShopMill PLC program

ShopMill also includes several source files for blocks as examples. You can adapt and compile these source files. Alternatively you can also use your own blocks.

Table 5-2	Example source files

Source	Block	Comment	
GPOB810D.AWL GPOB840D.AWL	OB1, OB40, OB100	Example blocks for the OB	
FC90_MSTT19.AWL FC90_OP032S.AWL	FC 90	Sample block for supplying ShopMill interface DB82 Block can be called with OB1.	
TM_W_GR.AWL TM_WO_GR.AWL	FC 100,	Sample block for configuring tool management. Block is called in OB100.	
	FB 110,	Sample block for data transfer of the tool manage- ment. Block is called in OB1.	
	DB 110	Instance data block for FB 110	

A precise description of the example blocks is given in the following chapters. The example blocks for tool management are described in Chapter 9 "Tool Management".

5.3 ShopMill PLC program

	The ShopMill PLC program contains the following blocks:
FC 3035	The function blocks FC 30–35 control the machine control panel functionality in DB 82 and HMI functionality in DB 81.
	You must not change the numbers of function blocks FC 30 to 35. This means that you have to change any blocks that were assigned these numbers by the PLC user program.
	ShopMill is much more than just an operator interface consisting of screen forms and images; in addition, it offers a complete operator system providing the user with the necessary functions for each control state. For example, the Shop-Mill operating mode "Manual" is not identical to the NCK operating mode "JOG".
	For example, in order to execute the functions "Zero workpiece", "Measure tool", "Position", etc. in "Manual" mode, ShopMill switches automatically to NC operat- ing mode "Automatic" at NC start and back again to "JOG" mode at the end of the function. Thus from the operator's point of view, the manual functions are independent of the control operating modes of the NC.
	This functionality, which is continued in the ShopMill "Automatic" mode, is imple- mented in the PCU (ShopMill operator interface) and in the PLC (ShopMill PLC program FC 30).
FB 20	Function block FB 20 collects alarms issued by ShopMill FC 30–33 and displays them.
	Function block FB 20 is loaded only. It must be available in the automation system (AS) during operation. A block call is not required.
DB 8187	Data blocks DB 81 and DB 82 form the HMI/ShopMill interface; data blocks 83–87 supply the ShopMill PLC program.
	You must not change the numbers of function blocks FC 81 to 87. This means that you have to change any blocks that were assigned these numbers by the PLC user program.

Overview for active

ShopMill PLC

5.4 ShopMill interface DB82

The ShopMill PLC program requires an interface to the PLC user program in addition to the internal interfaces to the user interface or to the NC interface. This is implemented in ShopMill interface DB82.

The machine control panel's signals (ShopMill operating modes Reset, Start, Stop, Spindle clockwise/counterclockwise/off, etc.) must be input into this interface by PLC user program part 1. The ShopMill PLC program then carries out the relevant actions and returns the current status to DB82. This can then be assessed by PLC user program part 2.

Please refer to Chapter 6 "Signal Description" for a detailed description of all the signals of ShopMill interface DB82.



The figure below shows the connections for the active ShopMill PLC program.

Fig. 5-2 ShopMill operation

A list of the standard interface signals that are affected by ShopMill PLC program FC 30 is given in Section 5.5 "Standard Interface Signals for/from Shop-Mill".

5.4

Note

When the ShopMill operator interface is active, the ShopMill PLC program is also activated. This is displayed by the output signal DB82 DBX36.0 "cmm_plc_activ"=1. The ShopMill interface DB82 must be assigned parameters by the PLC user program. The data transfer of the base signals from IB0...7/QB0...7 is set via the DB82 DBB0 signal "transfer_base_sig". The default interface signals allocated by the ShopMill PLC program must not be overwritten by the user.

5.5 Standard interface signals for/from ShopMill

The following section lists the standard interface signals that are affected by the ShopMill PLC program FC 30 (DB11 and DB21) or by the ShopMill interface (DB19).

a 1

	Byte	Designation	
DB11		Signals to BAG (PLC—>NCK)	
DBB0	Bit0 Bit1 Bit2	AUTOMATIC mode MDA mode JOG mode See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, K1	
DBB1	Bit0 Bit1 Bit2	Machine function TEACH IN Machine function REPOS Machine function REF see /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, K1	
	DB19	Signals from operator panel (HMI——>PLC)	
DBX18	Bit0	Update tool data See Section 6.1 "HMI interface DB19"	
DBX20	Bit6	Simulation active See Section 6.1 "HMI interface DB19"	
	DB21	Signals to NCK channel (PLC——>NCK)	
DBB0	Bit3	Activate DRF See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Extended Functions, H1	
DBB0	Bit5	Activate M01 See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, K1	
DBB0	Bit6	Activate dry run feedrate See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, V1	
DBB1	Bit7	Activate program testing See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, K1	
DBB2	Bit0	Skip block See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, K1	
DBB6	Bit2	Delete distance to go See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, A2	
DBB7	Bit1 Bit3 Bit7	Cycle start Cycle stop Reset See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, K1	
DB3X (X = 4 to 6)		Signals to spindle (PLC—>NCK)	
DBB30	Bit0 Bit1 Bit2	Spindle stop Spindel start CW Spindle start CCW	
DB3	X (X = 4 to 6)	Signals from spindle (NCK—>PLC)	
DBW86		M function for spindle See /FB1/, Description of Functions, Basic Machine, S1	

5 PLC Program

Note

- If a mode group reset is used by the PLC user program, it must be ensured that DB82 DBX4.0, "base_sig.reset" is set simultaneously in the user program.
- If feed disable for a stationary spindle (DB3X.DBX61.4) has been implemented in the PLC user program it must not be activated with "rigid tapping" (DB3X.DBX84.3), because with "hole circle thread cutting with positioning to circle" the axes are positioned with feedrate.

Sample application "Simulation active" The "Simulation active" signal is enabled by ShopMill as well as by the CNC ISO operator interface. This signal can be used, for example, in the user PLC to suppress inhibition of operating mode changes to allow the simulation routine to run under ShopMill. (An operating mode changeover takes place in the ShopMill PLC when the simulation run starts.)

5.6 **OB1 and OB100**

The structure of the PLC program is determined by the organization blocks OB1 and OB100.

OB1 and OB100 must receive the calls for the basic PLC program, machine control panel, ShopMill PLC program and tool management as well as the parameter assignment for the ShopMill interface.

You can implement these calls yourself or use the source files GPOB810D.AWL and GPOB840D.AWL from the ShopMill PLC library as an example. You must adapt and compile the source files.

The examples for OB1 and OB100 are illustrated below. The calls for the Shop-Mill PLC program and tool management are marked in bold type. You must not change the sequence in which the blocks in the example are called.

Example for OB 1	ORGANIZATION_BLOCK OB 1 VERSION: 5.2 VAR TEMP	
	OB1_EV_CLASS: OB1_SCAN_1: OB1_PRIORITY: OB1_OB_NUMBR: OB1_RESERVED_1: OB1_RESERVED_2: OB1_PREV_CYCLE: OB1_MIN_CYCLE: OB1_MAX_CYCLE: OB1_DATE_TIME:	BYTE; BYTE; BYTE; BYTE; BYTE; INT; INT; INT; DATE AND TIME:
	//Data for ShopMill	
	START_UP:	BOOL;
	// INSERT USER-DATA FROM HER	E
	END_VAR	
	BEGIN	
	// Basic program	
	CALL FC 2;	
	// // INSERT USER PROGR	AM PART 1 FROM HERE
	<pre>//First cycle of OB1 L #OB1_SCAN_1; L 1; ==I; = #START UP;</pre>	store into "START_UP"
	<pre>// //Machine control pa L DB82.DBB0; L 0; ==I ;</pre>	nel/operator panel

	JC	MOD0;	
	//Small	operator panel	
	L DB82.DBB0;		
	L	1;	
	==I	;	
	JC	MOD1;	
	//Standa	ard operator pane	el 19''
	JU	FC90;	
	//No ope	erator panel sele	ected
11		-	
MOD0:	CALL FC2	24 (
		BAGNO	:=B#16#1,
		ChanNo	:=B#16#1,
		SpindleIFNo	:=B#16#5,
		FeedHold	:=M100.0.
		SpindleHold	:=M100.1.
		SpindleDir	·=M100 2) ·
	JUL FC 90).	. – 111 0 0 . 2 / /
11	00109		
MOD1 ·	CALL FC	19(
110011		BAGNO	•-B#16#1
		ChanNo	·-B#16#1
		SpindleTENo	B#16#5
		FeedHold	·-M100 0
		SpindleHold	·-M100 1)·
//		opinarchora	11100.1/,
// FC90.	CALL FC	an (
1000.		SpindleTENO	·-B#16#5) ·
11		Spinareirwo	D#10#5/,
//			
//			
	// SnopMill PLC program		
	CALL FC 30(INIT_SD:= #START_UP);		
	//Initialize ShopMill PLC program		
	//Tool Management System		
	CALL FB110, DB110;		
	// INSE	RT USER PROGRAM I	PART 2 FROM HERE

END_ORGANIZATION_BLOCK

5 PLC Program

5.6 OB1 and OB100

Exa	mple	for
ОВ	100	

ORGANIZATION_BLOCK OB 100			
VERSION: 5.3			
VAR_TEMP			
OB100_EV_CLASS:	BYTE;		
OB100_STRTUP:	BYTE;		
OB100_PRIORITY:	BYTE;		
OB100_OB_NUMBR:	BYTE;		
OB100_RESERVED_1:	BYTE;		
OB100_RESERVED_2:	BYTE;		
OB100_STOP:	WORD;		
OB100_RESERVED_3:	WORD;		
OB100_RESERVED_4:	WORD;		
OB100_DATE_TIME:	DATE_AND_TIME;		
END_VAR			

BEGIN

//Tool Management System

CALL FC 100(RealMagLoc :=30);
//number of locations in real magazine
//

//Basic program

1 , DB 7(
MCPNum	:=1,
MCP1In	:=P#E0.0,
MCP10ut	:=P#A0.0,
MCP1StatSend	:=P#A8.0
MCP1StatRec	:=P#A12.0,
MCP1BusAdr	:=14,
MCP1Timeout	:=S5T#700MS,
MCP1Cycl	:=S5T#200MS,
MCPMPI	:=TRUE,
NCCyclTimeout	:=S5T#200MS,
NCRunupTimeout	:=S5T#50S);
NCKomm	:=TRUE);
	1 , DB 7(MCPNum MCP1In MCP1Out MCP1StatSend MCP1StatRec MCP1BusAdr MCP1Timeout MCP1Cycl MCPMPI NCCyclTimeout NCRunupTimeout NCKomm

// INSERT USER PROGRAM FROM HERE

END_ORGANIZATION_BLOCK

Note

The OB100 example applies to the SINUMERIK 810D. For SINUMERIK 840D/840Di you must set values MCP1BusAdr:=6 and MCPMPI:=FALSE.

5.7 Machine control panel

The signals from the machine control panel must be passed on to the ShopMill interface DB 82.

You need to initialize the following signals in DB 82 as a minimum:

- DB82 DBB0 (transmission mode for MCP signals)
- DB82 DBB8 (assignment: Spindle axis data block)

Either use your own blocks or adapt the examples to block FC 90.

Example FC 90 The following sample source files are available in the ShopMill library for parameter assignment to ShopMill interface DB 82:

- FC90_MSTT19.AWL (key assignment for MCP19")
- FC90_OP32S.AWL (key assignment for MCP of the OP032S)

By compiling one of the above STL sources, block FC 90 is generated which automatically initializes the two above mentioned signals of DB 82.

With fixed transmission mode (DB82 DBB0), the ShopMill PLC transfers the signals from the input/output area of the machine control panel to the ShopMill interface DB82 (DBX2.0, DBX2.1, DBX4.0, DBX4.1, DBX4.2, DBX6.7, DBX30.0, DBX30.1, DBX32.1, DBX32.2, DBX34.7).

FC 90 must be called in OB1 in Part 1 of the PLC user program.

The key assignment for the examples is as follows: keys which are assigned from ShopMill via DB 82 have a gray background. For keys ① to ⑩ symbols are provided in the substitute key set (see Chapter 1 "Hardware").

5.7 Machine control panel

19" machine control panel



Fig. 5-3 Key assignment 19" machine control panel

1	Jog – MANUAL operating mode
2	MDI – MDI operating mode
3	Auto – AUTO operating mode
4	Tool Offset – Tool operating area
5	Program Manager – Directory operating area
6	Alarm – Alarms operating area
7	Program – Program operating area
8	Spindle rotation counterclockwise (M4) and Spindle Start
9	Spindle Stop (M5)
10	Spindle rotation clockwise (M3) and Spindle Start
11	Reset
12	Cycle Stop
13	Cycle Start

5.7 Machine control panel

Machine control panel OP032S



Fig. 5-4 Key assignment machine control panel for OP032S

1	Jog – MANUAL operating mode
2	MDI – MDI operating mode
3	Auto – AUTO operating mode
8	Spindle rotation counterclockwise (M4) and Spindle Start
9	Spindle Stop (M5)
10	Spindle rotation clockwise (M3) and Spindle Start
11	Reset
12	Cycle Stop
13	Cycle Start

Note

The operating areas for tool, directory, alarms and program can be selected via hard keys on the CNC keyboard for OP032S.

 Latching logic
 The latching logic/backup logic in the PLC user program for signals DB82

 DBX4.1, "base_sig.nc_cycle_start" and DB82 DBX9.1, "spindle_start" must not take place directly in the NCK interface, but must act on the assigned input signals in EB0...7 on the MCP.

 In addition signal DB21 DBX7.0, "NC start disable" can become active if the start is invalid.

 The latching signals must be implemented in the PLC user program part before FC19/FC24.

5.8 Diagnostics function for start-up purposes

Description	If you would like ShopMill startup, Mill"), use the dia The standard inte If changes in the its circular buffer changed, a new cycle. This functi	to monitor the standard interface signals influenced during (see Section 5.5 "Standard interface signals for/from Shop- ignostic block FC 34. erface signals must not be modified by the PLC user program. signals take place, the diagnostics block indicates this error in for error messages (20 entries possible). If a signal is cyclically entry is conducted in the error message buffer in each PLC on is activated via the data block DB82 DBX60.0.
Example	Initialize diagnos DBX60.0 = 1 (mo DBX60.1 = 1 (mo	tics function: onitor_on) onitor_initialize)
	Activate diagnost DBX60.0 = 1 (mo DBX60.1 = 0 (mo	tics function; onitor_on) onitor_initialize)
	Feedback from d Error message1 DBW62 DBB64 DBB65 DBB66 error message 2 DBW68 DBB70 DBB71 DBB72 etc	iagnostic function: (e.g. for DB11DBX0.1) current_number # 0 (error event count) 1 db_number (output decimal) 11 byte_number (output decimal) 0 bit_number (output decimal) 1 (e.g. for DB21DBX7.1) current_number # 0 (error event count) 2 db_number (output decimal) 21 byte_number (output decimal) 7 bit_number (output decimal) 1
Call-up	The function bloc	k in OB1 must be called in the following sequence:
	FC2	Basic program block
	FC34	Diagnostics block
	PLC user (Interlocki	program Part 1 ng logic, FC19/24 machine control panel block)
	FC30	ShopMill PLC program
	FB110	Data transfer block for ShopMill tool management in standard mode
	PLC user	program part 2

Note

The tool box (PLC library) contains the example VAT82 for the variable table.

6

Signal Description

6.1 HMI interface DB19

DB19	get_tool_data		
DBX18.0	Update tool data		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes	·	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 6.3
Significance of signal	1: The tool data is updated. When this process is finished, the signal is reset again by the ShopMill user interface.		

DB19	E_SimActiv		
DBX20.6	Simulation active		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill	Signal(s) from ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3	
Significance of signal	0: Exit simulation 1: Entry into the simulation		

6.2 Overview of ShopMill interface DB82

6.2 Overview of ShopMill interface DB82

6.2.1 Signals to ShopMill (input signals)

Address	Name	Initial value	Comment
0	CMM_IN.transfer_base_sig	B#16#0	Transmission mode for MCP signals
2.0	CMM_IN.base_sig.main_mode_mill.manual	FALSE	ShopMill Manual operating mode
2.1	CMM_IN.base_sig.main_mode_mill.automatic	FALSE	ShopMill Automatic operating mode
4.0	CMM_IN.base_sig.reset	FALSE	RESET for ShopMill
4.1	CMM_IN.base_sig.nc_cycle_start	FALSE	Cycle Start
4.2	CMM_IN.base_sig.nc_cycle_stop	FALSE	Cycle Stop
6.0	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.tool	FALSE	Tool operating area
6.1	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.directory	FALSE	Directory operating area
6.2	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.messages	FALSE	Alarms/Messages operating area
6.3	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.program	FALSE	Program operating area
6.4	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.oem1	FALSE	Signal not used by ShopMill
6.5	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.oem2	FALSE	Signal not used by ShopMill
6.6	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.customer	FALSE	Signal not used by ShopMill
6.7	CMM_IN.sub_mode_mill.mda	FALSE	MDI operating area
8	CMM_IN.spindle_interface_number	B#16#5	Assignment of spindle/axis data record
9.0	CMM_IN.user_defined_spindle_control	FALSE	User-defined spindle control
9.1	CMM_IN.spindle_start	FALSE	Spindle start; signal no longer used as of version 6
9.2	CMM_IN.spindle_stop	FALSE	Spindle stop
9.3	CMM_IN.spindle_left	FALSE	Direction of spindle rotation counterclockwise; si- gnal causes spindle start as of version 6
9.4	CMM_IN.spindle_right	FALSE	Direction of spindle rotation clockwise; signal causes spindle start as of version 6
9.5	CMM_IN.program_extern_selected	FALSE	Program is selected in the PLC
9.6	CMM_IN.disable_cnc_standard	FALSE	Disable switchover to CNC ISO operator interface
9.7	CMM_IN.cmm_activ_in_cnc_mode	TRUE	ShopMill PLC active during CNC ISO operation
10.0	CMM_IN.program_test_request	FALSE	Select Program test function
10.1	CMM_IN.dry_run_request	FALSE	Select DryRun function
10.2	CMM_IN.m01_request	FALSE	Select M01 function
10.3	CMM_IN.skip_block_request	FALSE	Select Skip Block function
10.4	CMM_IN.boot_standard	FALSE	System boot on CNC ISO operator interface
10.5	CMM_IN.nck_auto_req	FALSE	Preparation of PLC block search
10.6	CMM_IN.spindle_act_m30_reset	FALSE	Spindle active after M30 and reset; no longer op- erative as of version 6
10.7	CMM_IN.ignore_nck_alarm	FALSE	Ignore NCK alarm on cycle start
11.1	CMM_IN.get_tool_data	FALSE	Update tool data

 Table 6-1
 Signals to ShopMill (input signals)

02/05

6.2 Overview of ShopMill interface DB82

Address	Name	Initial value	Comment
11.2	CMM_IN.c_axis_feed_drive	FALSE	This signal is not evaluated by ShopMill
11.3	CMM_IN.select_spindle_readout_0	FALSE	This signal is not evaluated by ShopMill
11.4	CMM_IN.select_spindle_readout_1	FALSE	This signal is not evaluated by ShopMill
11.5	CMM_IN.drf_request	FALSE	Select DRF function
12	CMM_IN.ext_m_cmd_1	100	1. extended M function for output of tool-specific functions
13	CMM_IN.ext_m_cmd_2	101	2. extended M function for output of tool-specific functions

Table 6-1 Signals to ShopMill (input signals)

6.2.2 Signals from ShopMill (output signals)

Address	Name	Initial value	Comment
30.0	CMM_OUT.base_sig.main_mode_mill.manual	FALSE	ShopMill Manual operating mode
30.1	CMM_OUT.base_sig.main_mode_mill.aute matic	FALSE	ShopMill Automatic operating mode
32.0	CMM_OUT.base_sig.reset	FALSE	Reset performed
32.1	CMM_OUT.base_sig.nc_cycle_activ	FALSE	Cycle active
32.2	CMM_OUT.base_sig.nc_cycle_stopped	FALSE	Cycle interrupted
34.0	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.tool	FALSE	Tool operating area activated
34.1	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.directory	FALSE	Directory operating area activated
34.2	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.messages	FALSE	Alarms/messages operating area activated
34.3	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.program	FALSE	Program operating area activated
34.4	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.oem1	FALSE	Signal not used by ShopMill
34.5	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.oem2	FALSE	Signal not used by ShopMill
34.6	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.customer	FALSE	Signal not used by ShopMill
34.7	CMM_OUT.sub_mode_mill.mda	FALSE	MDI operating area selected
36.0	CMM_OUT.cmm_plc_activ	FALSE	ShopMill PLC active
36.1	CMM_OUT.cmm_mmc_active	FALSE	ShopMill operator interface active
36.2	CMM_OUT.spindle_start_req	FALSE	Spindle start requested (M3/M4 output to spindle)
36.3	CMM_OUT.spindle_stop_req	FALSE	Spindle stop requested, M5 output to spindle
36.4	CMM_OUT.spindle_right	FALSE	Spindle rotation clockwise preselected
36.5	CMM_OUT.spindle_left	FALSE	Spindle rotation counterclockwise preselected
36.7	CMM_OUT.ext_prog_sel	FALSE	External program selected for execution
37.0	CMM_OUT.program_selection_done	FALSE	HMI acknowledgement that a program has been selected
37.1	CMM_OUT.program_test_active	FALSE	Program test function is active
37.2	CMM_OUT.dry_run_active	FALSE	DryRun function is active

 Table 6-2
 Signals from ShopMill (output signals)

6.2 Overview of ShopMill interface DB82

Address	Name	Initial value	Comment
37.3	CMM_OUT.m01_active	FALSE	M01 function is active
37.4	CMM_OUT.skip_block_activ	FALSE	Skip Block function is active
37.7	CMM_OUT.start_up_activ	FALSE	ShopMill boot active
38.1	CMM_OUT.tool_un_load_internal	FALSE	Load/unload tool without magazine loading:
38.2	CMM_OUT.drf_activ	FALSE	DRF function is active
38.3	CMM_OUT.nc_start_ineffective	FALSE	NC Start not active
42.0	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_1_on	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 1 active
42.1	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_2_on	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 2 active
42.2	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_3_on	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 3 active
42.3	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_4_on	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 4 active
42.4	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_1_activ	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 1 valid
42.5	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_2_activ	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 2 valid
42.6	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_3_activ	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 3 valid
42.7	CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.function_4_activ	FALSE	Tool spec. Function 4 valid
44	CMM_OUT.mask_number	W#16#0	Current screen number of ShopMill

Table 6-2 Signals from ShopMill (output signals)

6.2.3 **Diagnostics buffer signals**

Address	Name	Initial value	Comment
60.0	nck_signal_monitormonitor_on	FALSE	Activate diagnostics function (input signal)
60.1	nck_signal_monitormonitor_initialize	FALSE	Initialize diagnostics function (input signal)
62	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[1].cur- rent_number	W#16#0	Current number of error message 1 (output signal)
64	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[1].db_ number	B#16#0	DB number of error message 1 (output signal)
65	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[1]. byte_number	B#16#0	Byte number of error message 1 (output signal)
66	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[1].bit_ number	B#16#0	Bit number of error message 1 (output signal)
68	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[2]. current_number	W#16#0	Current number of error message 2 (output signal)
70	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[2].db_ number	B#16#0	DB number of error message 2 (output signal)
71	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[2]. byte_number	B#16#0	Byte number of error message 2 (output signal)
72	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[2].bit_ number	B#16#0	Bit number of error message 2 (output signal)

Table 6-3 Diagnostics buffer signals

6.2 Overview of ShopMill interface DB82

Address	Name	Initial value	Comment
• •			
176	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[20]. current_number	W#16#0	Current number of error message 20 (output signal)
178	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[20]. db_number	B#16#0	DB number of error message 20 (output signal)
179	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[20]. byte_number	B#16#0	Byte number of error message 20 (output signal)
180	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[20]. bit_number	B#16#0	Bit number of error message 20 (output signal)

Table 6-3 Diagnostics buffer signals

6.3.1 Signals to ShopMill (input signals)

DB82	transfer_base_sig		
DBB0	Transmission mode for MCP signals		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3		
Significance of signal	With this signal you determine whether the base signals of structure "base_sig" are to be used from the input/output are of the OP032S machine control panel or from the 19" machine control panel, i.e. the ShopMill PLC copies these input/output signals automatically to DB82. Value: 0 Default setting; OP032S machine control panel connection 1 19" machine control panel connection 1 19" machine control panel connection 2 No transfer of base signals; base signals must be transferred by user!		
Note	See Section 5.7 "Machine control panel", subsection on latching logic for MCP signals		

DB82	base_sig.ma	base_sig.main_mode_mill.manual		
DBX2.0	ShopMill M	ShopMill Manual operating mode		
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	Manual operating mode ("Machine manual") is selected in ShopMill with this signal.			
Corresponding to	DB82.DBB0			
Note	Effective only when DB82.DBB0=2 is set			
References	/BAS/, Shop	Mill Operator's Guide		

DB82 DBX2.1	base_sig.ma ShopMill A	base_sig.main_mode_mill.automatic ShopMill Automatic operating mode		
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	Automatic o	perating mode ("Machine auto") is select	ed in ShopMill with this signal.	
Corresponding to	DB82.DBB0			
Note	Effective only when DB82.DBB0=2 is set			
References	/BAS/, Shop	Mill Operator's Guide		

DB82	base signeset		
DBX4.0	Reset		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3		
Significance of signal	Setting this signal triggers a channel-specific reset and the ShopMill PLC is reset. The ac- tive program is aborted.		
Timing diagram	CMM_IN. reset CMM_OUT. reset At least one PLC cycle set		
Related to	DB82.DBB0; DB82.DBX32.0, base_sig.reset		
Note	Effective only when DB82.DBB0=2 is set		
	If mode group reset is used by the PLC user program, you must ensure that the CMM_IN.base_sig.reset signal is set at the same time.		
	 If NC cannot perform a reset, e.g. emergency stop state is active, then there is no ac- knowledgment for the "CMM_OUT.base_sig.reset" signal. In this case, the channel- specific reset is pending at the NC interface for at least 2 sec. 		

DB82	base_sig.no	base_sig.nc_cycle_start		
DBX4.1	Cycle Start			
Data Block	Signal(s) to	ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Signal transition	 ShopMi 	I Automatic operating mode		
0> 1> 0	Start of the	selected part program		
	Note: The S	hopMill Automatic operating mode is not	t identical with NC Automatic mode.	
	Switching fr	om NC JOG to NC Auto only after Start	and internal checking by the ShopMill	
	status administration.			
	ShopMill Manual operating mode			
	According to selected operator function:			
	 Start of 	 Start of function in the screen form T, S, M, 		
	 Start of 	manual "Measure tool" with probe		
	 Start of 	 Start of manual "Zero point workpiece" with probe 		
	- Start "Positioning"			
	 Start of 	"Face milling"		
Related to	DB82.DBB0	; DB82.DBX32.1, base_sig.nc_cycle_ad	ctiv	
Note	Effective on	ly when DB82.DBB0=2 is set		

DB82 DBX4.2	base_sig.no Cycle Stop	c_cycle_stop		
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Signal transition 0> 1	Interruption	of active program		
Related to	DB82.DBB0; DB82.DBX32.2, base_sig.nc_cycle_stopped			
Note	Effective on	ly when DB82.DBB0=2 is set		

DB82 DBX6.0 Data Block	sub_mode_mill.tool Tool operating area Signal(s) to ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Edge change 0> 1	This signal can also be implemented in the 19" machine control panel or via hardkeys of propriate operating area is displayed in Sho	PLC user program via a customized key on the on the full OP032S CNC keyboard. The ap- pMill when you select this key.
Signal state 0	No effect	
Related to	DB82, DBX34.0, sub_mode_mill.tool	

DB82 DBX6.1 Data Block	sub_mode_ Directory o Signal(s) to	mill.directory perating area ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Edge change 0> 1	This signal of 19" machine propriate op	This signal can also be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the 19" machine control panel or via hardkeys on the full OP032S CNC keyboard. The appropriate operating area is displayed in ShopMill when you select this key.		
Signal state 0	No effect			
Related to	DB82, DBX	34.1, sub_mode_mill.directory		

DB82 DBX6.2 Data Block	sub_mode_mill.mes Alarms/Messages of Signal(s) to ShopMil	sages operating area			
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3			
Edge change 0> 1	This signal can also 19" machine control propriate operating a	This signal can also be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the 19" machine control panel or via hardkeys on the full OP032S CNC keyboard. The appropriate operating area is displayed in ShopMill when you select this key.			
Signal state 0	No effect				
Related to	DB82, DBX34.2, sub	_mode_mill.messages			

DB82 DBX6.3 Data Block	sub_mode_ Program o Signal(s) to	mill.program perating area ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Edge change 0> 1	This signal of 19" machine propriate op	This signal can also be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the 19" machine control panel or via hardkeys on the full OP032S CNC keyboard. The appropriate operating area is displayed in ShopMill when you select this key.		
Signal state 0	No effect			
Related to	DB82, DBX	34.3, sub_mode_mill.program		

02/05

DB82	sub_mode_mill.mda		
DBX6.7	MDI operating area		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3	
Edge change 0> 1	This signal can also be implemented in the user program via a customized key on the 19" machine control panel or via hardkeys on the full CNC keyboard in the case of an OP032S machine control panel. The appropriate operating area is displayed in ShopMill when you select this key.		
Signal state 0	No effect		
Note	Effective only when DB82.DBB0=2 is set		
Related to	DB82, DBX34.7, sub_mode_mill.mda		

DB82 DBB8 Data Block	spindle_interface_number Assignment of spindle/axis data record Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	1	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	This signal of the machine	an be used to assign the spindle to an a axis.	axis data record. Enter the number of
Corresponding to	ShopMill SV of the chanr	I release 5.3 and higher: MD 9705 CMN lel axis here.	I_INDEX_SPINDLE, enter the number

DB82	user_defined_spindle_control		
DBX9.0	User-defined spindle control		
Data Block	Signal(s) to	ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 6.2		
Signal state 0	The spindle control is supported by the ShopMill PLC. Interface signals DB82.DBX9.1 to DB82.DBX9.4 and DB82.DBX36.2 to DB82.DBX36.5 are active. In the axis DB of the spindle, interface signals DB3x.DBX30.0 to DB3x.DBX30.2 are written (see also Section 11.3 "Spindle control").		
Signal state 1	The spindle to DB82.DB signals DB3 the user PL0	control is not supported by the ShopMill X9.4 and DB82.DBX36.2 to DB82.DBX x.DBX30.0 to DB3x.DBX30.2 are not wr C.	PLC. Interface signals DB82.DBX9.1 36.5 have no function and interface ritten. The spindle must be controlled in

DB82	spindle_sta	rt	
DBX9.1	Spindle sta	rt	
Data Block	Signal(s) to	ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3		
Signal transition 0> 1	The spindle start is only performed if a direction of rotation is selected at the same time via interface signal DB3x.DBX30.1 or DB3x.DBX30.2. Please comply with the instructions in Section 11.3 "Spindle control". This signal is no longer used as from ShopMill version 6. The spindle start is performed with the selection of the rotation direction spindle left or spindle right.		
Signal state 0	No effect		
Related to	DB82, DBX3 DB82, DBX9 DB82, DBX9	36.2, spindle_start_req 9.3, spindle_left 9.4, spindle_right	

DB82 DBX9.2	spindle_stop	0 0	
Data Block	Signal(s) to	ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version:		
			ShopMill 4.3
Signal transition	Spindle stop	is performed via interface signal DB3x.	DBX30.0.
0> 1	Please com	ply with the instructions in Section 11.3 "	Spindle control".
Signal state 0	No effect		
Related to	DB82, DBX3	36.3, spindle_stop_req	

DB82 DBX9.3 Data Block	spindle_left CCW spindle ro	otation nMill	
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3 ShopMill 4.3		
Signal transition 0> 1	The selection of the direction of spindle rotation (left) acts as spindle start.		
Signal state 0	No effect		
Related to	DB82, DBX36.5, spindle_left		
References	/BAS/, ShopMill Operator's Guide		

DB82 DBX9.4 Data Block	spindle_right CW spindle rotation Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Signal transition 0> 1> 0	The selection of the direction of spindle rotatio	n (right) acts as spindle start.	
Signal state 0	No effect		
Related to	DB82, DBX36.4, spindle_right		
References	/BAS/, ShopMill Operator's Guide		

DB82	program_extern_selected		
DBX9.5	Program is selected in the PLC		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3		
Significance of signal	When the signal is set, it is possible to select an NC part program externally from the PLC.		
Timing diagram	DB82, DBX9.5 Program_extern_selected ShopMill loads the program DB82, DBX37.0 Program_selection_done		
Related to	DB82, DBX37.0, program_selection_done		
References	/BAS/, ShopMill Operator's Guide		

DB82	disable_cnc	_standard		
DBX9.6	Disable switchover to CNC ISO operator interface			
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	·	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	When the signal is set, switchover from ShopMill to the CNC ISO operator interface can be disabled.			

DB82 DBX9.7	cmm_active_in_cnc_mode ShopMill PLC active during CNC ISO operation		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3		
Significance of signal	Value: 0: ShopMill PLC is not active during CNC IS You must not use this setting with ShopMil 1: ShopMill is active during CNC ISO operat You must use this setting with ShopMill O	D operation. II Open. on. ben.	
Application example(s)	Switchover between CNC ISO and ShopMill opera program is active and running).	tion is possible at any time (even when a	

DB82	program_tes	st_request	
DBX10.0	Select Prog	gram test function	
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.4
Signal transition	This signal can be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the ma-		
0> 1	chine control panel. Pressing this key activates/deactivates the program test function.		

DB82	dry_run_req	juest		
DBX10.1	Select DryRun function			
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes	·	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.4	
Signal transition 0> 1	This signal can be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the ma- chine control panel. Pressing this key activates/deactivates the DryRun function.			

DB82	m01_reque	st		
DBX10.2	Select M01	Select M01 function		
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.4	
Signal transition 0> 1	This signal of chine contro	This signal can be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the ma- chine control panel. Pressing this key activates/deactivates the M01 function.		

DB82	skip_block_request		
DBX10.3	Select Skip Block function		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version:		
		ShopMill 5.1	
Signal transition	This signal can be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the ma-		
0> 1	chine control panel. Pressing this key activates/deactivates the Skip Block function.		

DB82	boot_standa	ard	
DBX10.4	System boot on CNC ISO operator interface		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	Setting this signal forces the system to boot on the CNC ISO operator interface. If the si- gnal is reset again, it is possible to switch over to the ShopMill operator interface.		

DB82 DBX10.5 Data Block	nck_auto_re Preparation Signal(s) to	eq n of PLC block search ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3
Signal transition 0> 1	Switchover	on the NCK from JOG to AUTO can be	requested with this signal.
Signal state 0	No effect		
Application example(s)	Block search via PLC		
Related to	DB19, DBX	6.0, signals from mode group (NCK —>	PLC) active AUTOMATIC mode

DB82 DBX10.6 Data Block	spindle_act Spindle act Signal(s) to	_m30_reset i ve after M30 and Reset ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid as from SW version: ShopMill 5.3; no longer effective in Version 6 and higher
Signal transition 0> 1	The spindle is not switched off at program end and on reset. The spindle must be switched off in the user PLC.		
Signal state 0	The spindle is switched off at program end and on reset by the ShopMill PLC.		

DB82	ignore_nck_alarm			
DBX10.7	Ignore NCK alarm on cycle start	Ignore NCK alarm on cycle start		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3			
Significance of signal	With an active NCK alarm (DB10.DBX109.0 = 0: Cycle Start not possible 1: Cycle start possible Alarms - EMERGENCY OFF(DB10.DBX106.1 = 1) - NCK alarm with operational stop(DB21.DBX cannot be suppressed with this interface signal	 e.g. battery alarm, the following applies: 36.7 = 1) i.e. cycle start is not possible in these 		

DB82	get_tool_data		
DBX11.1	Update tool data		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3	
Signal state 1 or signal transition 0 —> 1	The tool data is updated. When this process is finished, the signal is reset again by the ShopMill PLC.		
Signal state 0 or signal transition 1> 0	-		
Note	With ShopMill 6.3 and higher, use interface signa DBX11.1.	I DB19 DBX18.0 instead of DB82	

DB82	drf_request			
DBX11.5	Select DRF	Select DRF function		
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: yes		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 6.3	
Signal transition 0> 1	This signal can be implemented in the PLC user program via a customized key on the ma- chine control panel. Pressing this key activates/deactivates the DRF function.			

DB82	ext_m_cmd_1		
DBB12	1. extended M function for output of tool-specific functions		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3		
Signal state 1 or signal transition 0 —> 1	ShopMill utilizes 2 extended M functions to output tool-specific functions. The number of the 1st extended M function is entered in this interface signal. At the same time, display machine data 9684 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_1 must be set to this value. The default setting is 100, the maximum value 255.		
Signal state 0 or signal transition 1> 0	-		
Related to	DB82, DBB13, ext_m_cmd_2, display machine data 9684 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_1		

DB82	ext_m_cmd_2			
DBB13	2. extended M function for output of tool-specific functions			
Data Block	Signal(s) to	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3	
Signal state 1 or signal	ShopMill uti	ShopMill utilizes 2 extended M functions to output tool-specific functions. The number of the		
transition 0 — > 1	2nd extended M function is entered in this interface signal. At the same time, display ma- chine data 9685 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_2 must be set to this value. The de- fault setting is 101, the maximum value 255.			
Signal state 0 or	-			
signal transition 1> 0				
Related to	DB82, DBB	DB82, DBB12, ext_m_cmd_1,		
	display mac	hine data 9685 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_	TOOL_BITS_2	

DB82	base_sig.main_mode_mill.manual			
DBX30.0	Base signa	Base signals – ShopMill Manual mode		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The base signal DB82.DBX3	gnal indicates that the "Machine Manual" 6.1 cmm_mmc_activ must also be gated	' operating area is selected. The signal d.	

DB82	base_sig.m	base_sig.main_mode_mill.automatic		
DBX30.1	Base signa	Base signals – ShopMill Automatic mode		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	·	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The base signal indicates that the "Machine Auto" operating area is selected. The signal DB82.DBX36.1 cmm_mmc_activ must also be gated.			

DB82	base_sig.res	set	
DBX32.0	Reset activa	ated	
Data Block	Signal(s) from	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	The signal in	dicates that a channel-specific reset wa	as performed.

DB82 DBX32.1	base_sig.nc_cycle_active Cycle active	
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	The signal indicates that a program is active.	

DB82 DBX32.2	base_sig.nc_cycle_stopped Cycle interrupted	
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	The signal indicates that a program is interrupted.	ł.

DB82 DBX34.0	sub_mode_ Tool operat	mill.tool ing area activated	
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	The signal ir	ndicates that the Tool operating area is s	selected.

DB82	sub_mode_r	mill.directory		
DBX34.1	Directory op	Directory operating area activated		
Data Block	Signal(s) from	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The signal in	dicates that the Directory operat	ng area is selected.	

DB82 DBX34.2	sub_mode_mill.messages Alarms/messages operating area activated		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The signal indicates that the Alarms/Messages operating area is selected.		

DB82	sub_mode_	mill.program		
DBX34.3	Program op	Program operating area activated		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version:	
			ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The signal ir	ndicates that the Program operating a	rea is selected.	

DB82 DBX34.7 Data Block	sub_mode_mill.mda MDI operating area selected Signal(s) from ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3
Significance of signal	The signal indicates that the MDI operating ar	ea is selected.

DB82	cmm_plc_active		
DBX36.0	ShopMill PLC active		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version ShopMill 4.3		Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Signal state 1 or signal transition 0 —> 1	The ShopMill PLC program is activated.		
Signal state 0 or signal transition 1—>0	The ShopMill PLC program is not active. The PLC user program can execute a CNC ISO operation.		
Special cases, errors,	The ShopMill PLC program becomes active when the ShopMill application is loaded in the user interface following activation of the ShopMill softkey or when the signal DB82 DBX9.7, "cmm_activ_in_CNC_mode" is set to "1". After switching to CNC ISO operation, the ShopMill PLC program is only in an inactive state if the signal DB82 DBX9.7, "cmm_activ_in_CNC_mode" is set to "0"; otherwise the ShopMill PLC program remains in active state.		

DB82 DBX36.1 Data Block	cmm_mmc_active ShopMill operator interface active Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Signal state 1 or signal transition 0> 1	The ShopMill operator interface is activated.		
Signal state 0 or signal transition 1—>0	The ShopMill operator interface is not active.		
Special cases, errors,	The ShopMill operator interface is activated when the ShopMill application is loaded to the CNC ISO operator interface via the ShopMill softkey.		

DB82	spindle_star	t_req		
DBX36.2	Spindle sta	Spindle start requested		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The signal in executed.	ndicates that a spindle start has been rec	quested and M3 or M4 has been	

DB82	spindle_stop	p_req		
DBX36.3	Spindle sto	Spindle stop requested		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The signal ir	ndicates that a spindle stop has been red	quested.	

DB82 DBX36.4	spindle_right CW spindle rotation		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	This signal indicates that the plus travel command is applied at the spindle (DB3x.DBX64.7).		

DB82	spindle_left		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShonMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) non Shophim		
Luge evaluation. no	Signal(s) updated. Cyclic	ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	This signal indicates that the minus travel command (DB3x.DBX64.6).	is applied at the spindle	

DB82 DBX36.7	ext_prog_se External pro	el ogram selected for execution	
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.3
Significance of signal	An external program has been selected for execution. External refers to all programs which are not stored in the NC main memory, including programs on the local hard disk, in the network drive or on other external data storage media. External programs are selected for execution via the "Execute hard disk" softkey.		

DB82	program_se	lection_done		
DBX37.0	HMI acknow	HMI acknowledgement that a program has been selected		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version:	
			ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The signal indicates that a program has been preselected via the PLC (FB 4 select).			
Related to	DB82, DBX9	DB82, DBX9.5, program_extern_selected		

DB82	program_tes	st_active	
DBX37.1	Program tes	st function is active	
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.4
Significance of signal	The signal indicates that the program test function is active.		

DB82 DBX37.2 Data Block	dry_run_act DryRun fun Signal(s) fro	ive ction is active m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	0 ()	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.4
Significance of signal	The signal ir	ndicates that the DryRun function is ac	ctive.

DB82 DBX37.3	m01_active M01 function is active	
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyo	clic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.4
Significance of signal	The signal indicates that the M01 fur	inction is active.

DB82 DBX37.4 Data Block	skip_block_a Skip Block f Signal(s) from	activ f unction is active n ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.1
Significance of signal	The signal in	dicates that the Skip Block function	is active.

DB82 DBX37.7 Data Block	start_up_activ ShopMill boot Signal(s) from s	a ctive ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	S	ignal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 5.2
Significance of signal	This signal indicates that the ShopMill operator interface has been selected by means of softkey "ShopMill". It is reset if the ShopMill operator interface is deselected again (selection of "CNC-ISO").		

DB82 DBX38.1	tool_un_loa Load/unloa	d_internal d tool without magazine loading		
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 6.2	
Significance of signal	This signal is active when tool data are read in and existing tools are either deleted or new tools created.			

DB82	drf_activ		
DBX38.2	DRF functio	on is active	
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 6.3
Significance of signal	The signal ir	ndicates that the DRF function is active.	·

DB82 DBX38.3	nc_start_ine	iffective t active		
Data Block	Signal(s) Iro			
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 6.3	
Signal state 1 or signal transition 0 —> 1	NC Start was not acknowledged by the ShopMill operator interface, i.e. not enabled. This signal is reset at the next NC Start.			
Signal state 0 or signal transition 1> 0	NC Start wa	NC Start was acknowledged by the ShopMill operator interface, i.e. enabled.		

DB82 DBX42.0	tool_m_fund Tool spec. I	tion.function_1_on Function 1 active	
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	This signal p	provides the checkback that tool-specific	c function 1 is active.

DB82	tool_m_fund	ction.function_2_on	
DBX42.1	Tool spec. I	Function 2 active	
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	·	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	This signal provides the checkback that tool-specific function 2 is active.		

DB82 DBX42.2	tool_m_fund Tool spec. I	tion.function_3_on Function 3 active	
Data Block	Signal(s) fro	m ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	This signal provides the checkback that tool-specific function 3 is active.		
6.3 Description of ShopMill interface DB82

DB82	tool_m_function.function_4_	on	
DBX42.3	Tool spec. Function 4 activ	e	
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) update	ed: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	This signal provides the chec	kback that tool-specific	function 4 is active.

DB82 DBX42.4	tool_m_function.function_1_activ Tool spec. Function 1 valid		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	This signal provides the checkback that tool-spe tivated. The signal is low active.	ecific function 1 has been activated or deac-	

DB82	tool_m_function.function_2_activ		
DDA42.5	Tool spec.		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	÷	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version:
	ShopMill 4.3		
Significance of signal	This signal provides the checkback that tool-specific function 2 has been activated or deac-		
	tivated. The	signal is low active.	

DB82	tool_m_function.function_3_activ		
DBX42.6	Tool spec. Function 3 valid		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	·	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	This signal p tivated. The	provides the checkback that tool-specific signal is low active.	function 3 has been activated or deac-

DB82 DBX42.7	tool_m_function.function_4_activ Tool spec. Function 4 valid		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3
Significance of signal	This signal p tivated. The	provides the checkback that tool-specific signal is low active.	function 4 has been activated or deac-

DB82	mask_number	
DBW44	Current screen number of ShopMill	
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill	
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cycl	c Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 6.2

6.3 Description of ShopMill interface DB82

DB82	mask_number		
Significance of signal	The signal outputs the display number of the cu	rrent Sh	opMill display.
0	The following display numbers can be output:		
	No. ShopMill display		
	Mode Machine Manual:		
	19 Main screen		
	2 T.S.M		
	21 Set basic work offset*		
	30 Workpiece zero		
	5 Workpiece zero – Set up edge		
	7 /User form*		
	31 Workpiece zero – Align edge/User form*		
	32 Workpiece zero – Distance 2 edges/User	form*	
	33 Workpiece zero – Right-angled corner		
	8 Workpiece zero – Any corner/User form*		
	34 Workpiece zero – Rectangular pocket		
	9 Workpiece zero – 1 Drill-hole/User form*		
	35 Workpiece zero – 2 drill-holes		
	36 Workpiece zero – 3 drill-holes		
	37 Workpiece zero – 4 drill-holes		
	38 Workpiece zero – Rectangular spigot		
	10 Workpiece zero – 1 circular spigot/User fo	orm*	
	39 Workpiece zero – 2 circular spigots		
	40 Workpiece zero – 3 circular spigots		
	41 Workpiece zero – 4 circular spigots		
	42 Workpiece zero – Set up plane	h/lloorf	o ****
	12 Workpiece zero – Calibrate probe – Lengi		OIII
	50 Measure tool	15	
	16 Measure tool – Length manual /Liser form	*	
	17 Measure tool – Diameter manual/User for	m*	
	13 Measure tool – Length auto*/User form*		
	14 Measure tool – Diameter auto*/User form	*	
	51 Measure tool – User form*		
	15 Measure tool – Calibrate probe/User form	*	
	52 Measure tool – Calibrate fixed point/User	form*	
	60 Swivel		
	4 Position		
	18 Face milling		
	3 Face milling – Apply with OK		
	1 ShopMill Settings		
	90 /User form*		
	91 /Apply display of the user form*		
	Made MDA:		
	20 MIDA		
	Mode machine auto:		
	200 Main screen		
	210 Program control		
	220 Block search		
	230 User form*		
	241 Simultaneous recording – Settings*		
	242 Simultaneous recording - Top view*		
	243 Simultaneous recording - 3-plane view*		
	244 Simultaneous recording - Volume model*		
	250 Extended softkey bar – Setting		
	Operating area program manager:		
	300 Directory NC		_
	310 User directory 1*	310	Part programs*
	320 User directory 2*	320	Subroutines*
	330 User directory 3*	330	User directory 1*
	340 User directory 4*	340	User directory 2*
		350	User directory 3 [*]
		360	User directory 4"

02/05

6.3 Description of ShopMill interface DB82

DB82	mask number
DBW44	Current screen number of ShopMill
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill
Significance of signal	Operating area program:
- 3	400 Work plan/G code editor
	411 Simulation – Settings*
	412 Simulation – Top view*
	413 Simulation – 3-plane view*
	414 Simulation – Volume model*
	Operating area messages/alarms:
	500 Messages
	510 User form*
	520 User form*
	Or anation area to ala/area affactor
	Operating area tools/zero offsets:
	610 Tool wear
	620 Magazina
	640 Zero offset
	650 B parameter
	660 Liser form*
	680 User data
	Run screen
	910 Run screen in operating area machine manual
	920 Run screen in operating area machine MDA
	930 Run screen in operating area machine auto
	* = If display available

6.3.3 Description of diagnostics buffer signals

DB82 DBX60.0	nck_signal_monitormonitor_on Activate diagnostics function (input signal)		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The diagnostics function is updated		

DB82	nck_signal_monitormonitor_initialize		
DBX60.1	Initialize diagnostics function (input signal)		
Data Block	Signal(s) to ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	The circular buffer for the diagnostics function is cl	eared.	

DB82 DBW n+0	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[m].current_number Consecutive no. of error message m (output signal)		
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3		
Significance of signal	Consecutive no. of error message m		

DB82 DBB n+2 Data Block	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[m].db_number DB number of error message m (output signal)		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3	
Significance of signal	DB number of error message m		

DB82	nck_signal_r	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[m].byte_number					
DBB n+3	Byte numbe	Byte number of error message m (output signal)					
Data Block	Signal(s) from ShopMill						
Edge evaluation: no		Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3				
Significance of signal	Byte number	of error message m					

DB82 DBB n+4 Data Block	nck_signal_monitoraccess_error[m].bit_number Bit number of error message m (output signal)				
Data BIOCK	Signal(s) from Shopivili				
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid from software Version: ShopMill 4.3			
Significance of signal	Bit number of error message m				

6.3 Description of ShopMill interface DB82

Number of error message: m= 1...20

Notes	

7

Machine Data

NCU load

7.1 NC machine data for ShopMill

For installation and startup of the NC (see Subsection 4.2.4 "NC Installation and Start-Up") a machine data record CMM.8x0 is provided containing all relevant NC machine data (including tool management) together with the values to be set. You will find the machine data record on the software CD in the tools\md directory.

You must set NC machine data with exact values as specified. You can adapt NC machine data with minimum and variable values to the specific features of your machine.

Note

Remember that the machine data record also contains machine data for configuring the memory.

The machine data for calibrating the probe (measuring cycles) can be found in Subsection 9.1.5 "Machine data measuring cycles".

A more detailed description of all NC machine data can be found in: **References:** /LIS/, Lists /IAC/, Installation and Start-Up Guide 810D

/IAD/, Installation and Start-Up Guide 840D /FB/, Description of Functions /HBI/, 840Di Manual

The load placed on the NCU by the position controller and the interpolator must not exceed a maximum value of 70%. You can set the load in the NC machine data. To do that, proceed as follows:

- Change to the CNC-ISO operator interface and select the "Diagnosis" → "Service display" → "System resources" menu.
- Press "Start" softkey. The maximum value for "NCU load by position controller and interpolator" is cleared.
- Change to the ShopMill operator interface and in automatic operating mode select the "Simultaneous recording" function.

7.1 NC machine data for ShopMill

```
• Start the following test program:

G0 G91

LABEL:

X1

Y1

Z1

X-1

Y-1

Z-1

GOTOB LABEL

M30
```

- Change back to the CNC-ISO operator interface and select the "Diagnosis"
 → "Service display" → "System resources" menu.
- If the maximum value for "NCU load by position controller and interpolator" is greater than 70%, adapt the interpolator cycle in MD 10070 \$MN_IPO_SYSCLOCK_TIME_RATIO or the position controller cycle in MD 10050 \$MN_SYSCLOCK_CYCLE_TIME. Adapting the interpolator cycle has the advantage that axis optimization is not modified.
 With the SINUMERIK 810D you can also set the interpolation task to communication task ratio via MD 10072 \$MN_COM_IPO_TIME_RATIO. This value should be ≤ 0.5.
- Repeat the steps described.

Once you have completed the installation of ShopMill on the PCU and start-up of the NC and the PLC you must adapt the display machine data. Always check the settings for the display machine data which are marked with "*" in Table 7-1.

7.2.1 Overview of machine data display

Table 7-1 Display machine data for Shopivili	Table 7-1	Display machine data for ShopMill
--	-----------	-----------------------------------

MD	MD identifier	Comment	Preset
num-			default
ber			
9014	\$MM_USE_CHANNEL_DISPLAY_DATA	Use channel-specific display machine data	0
9020	\$MM_TECHNOLOGY	Basic configuration turning/milling	2
9021*	\$MM_LAYOUT_MODE	Design of the operator interface	0
9422	\$MM_MA_PRESET_MODE	Preset/basic offset in JOG	1
9426	\$MM_MA_AX_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC1	Machine index of an analog spindle for the	0
		drive load display	
9427	\$MM_MA_AX_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC2	Machine index of an analog spindle for the drive load display	0
9428	\$MM_MA_SPIND_MAX_POWER	Factor for display of spindle utilization	100
9429	\$MM_MA_SPIND_POWER_RANGE	Display area for spindle utilization	100
9450	\$MM_WRITE_TOA_FINE_LIMIT	Limit value for wear fine	0.999
9451	\$MM_WRITE_ZOA_FINE_LIMIT	Limit value for fine adjustment	0.999
9460	\$MM_PROGRAM_SETTINGS	Settings in the Program area	H8
9478*	\$MM_TO_OPTION_MASK	Settings for ShopMill	1
9479*	\$MM_TO_MAG_PLACE_DISTANCE	Distance between individual toolholders	0
9480	\$MM_MA_SIMULATION_MODE	Switch fast view on/off	-1
9481	\$MM_MA_STAND_SIMULATION_LIMIT	Limit of the standard simulation in KB	200
9602	\$MM_CTM_SIMULATION_DEF_VIS_AREA	Simulation of default display area	100
9603	\$MM_CTM_SIMULATION_MAX_X	Simulation of maximum display X	0
9604	\$MM_CTM_SIMULATION_MAX_Y	Simulation of maximum display Y	0
9605	\$MM_CTM_SIMULATION_MAX_VIS_AREA	Simulation of maximum display area	1000
9626	\$MM_CTM_TRACE	Settings in ShopMill	0
9639	\$MM_CTM_MAX_TOOL_WEAR	Upper input limit for tool wear	1
9640	\$MM_CTM_ENABLE_CALC_THREAD_PITCH	Calculation of thread depth, if pitch entered	0
9646	\$MM_CTM_FACTOR_O_CALC_THR_PITCH	Factor for calculating the external thread depth if pitch entered	0.6134
9647	\$MM_CTM_FACTOR_I_CALC_THR_PITCH	Factor for calculating the internal thread depth if pitch entered	0.5413
9650*	\$MM_CMM_POS_COORDINATE_SYSTEM	Position of coordinate system	0
9651*	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT	Tool management variant	4
9652*	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_LIFE_CONTROL	Tool monitoring	1
9653*	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_A_AXIS	Enable 4th axis for operator interface	0
9654	\$MM_CMM_SPEED_FIELD_DISPLA/_RES	Number of decimal places in the speed input field	0
9655	\$MM_CMM_CYC_PECKING_DIST	Retraction distance for deep hole drilling	-1
9656	\$MM_CMM_CYC_DRILL_RELEASE_DIST	Retraction distance for boring	-1
9657	\$MM_CMM_CYC_MIN_CONT_PO_TO_RAD	Indication of variation of the smallest pos-	5
		sible cutter radius in %	

MD	MD identifier	Comment	Preset
num-			default
ber			
9658	\$MM_CMM_CYC_MAX_CONT_PO_TO_RAD	Indication of variation of the largest possi-	0.01
		ble cutter radius	
9659	\$MM_CMM_CYC_DRILL_RELEASE_ANGLE	Iool orientation angle on retraction	-1
9660*	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_PLANE_CHANGE	Changing to machining plane (G17, G18, G10)	1
9661*	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_CUSTOMER_M_CODES	Number of input fields for tool-specific	0
3001		functions	0
9662*	\$MM CMM COUNT GEAR STEPS	Number of gear steps	1
9663	\$MM CMM TOOL DISPLAY IN DIAM	Display radius/diameter for tool	1
9664	\$MM_CMM_MAX_INP_FEED_P_MIN	Max. feed in mm/min	10000.0
9665	\$MM_CMM_MAX_INP_FEED_P_ROT	Max. feed in mm/rev	1.0
9666	\$MM_CMM_MAX_INP_FEED_P_TOOTH	Max. feed in mm/tooth	1.0
9667*	\$MM_CMM_FOLLOW_ON_TOOL_ACTIVE	Tool preselection active	1
9668*	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_I_AND_II	M function coolant I and II	-1
9669	\$MM_CMM_FACE_MILL_EFF_TOOL_DIAM	Effective cutter diameter for face milling	85.0
9670	\$MM_CMM_START_RAD_CONTOUR_POCKET	Radius of approach circle for finishing cut	-1.0
		on contour pockets plus half the final ma-	
0671	MANA CMAA TOOL LOAD DEFAULT MAC	chining allowance (-1 = safety clearance)	0
90/1	\$MIM_CMM_EIVED TOOL_BLACE	Evad loostion and ing	0
9072	\$MIM_CMM_FIXED_IOUL_FLACE	Number of loading point	0
9674	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TOOL_MAGAZINE	Display of magazine list	1
9675	\$MM_CMM_LUSTOMER_START_PICTURE	Customized boot screen	0
9676*	\$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH1	Path for drive names in directory manage-	-
		ment	
9677*	\$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH2	Path for drive names in directory manage-	-
		ment	
9678*	\$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH3	Path for drive names in directory manage-	-
0070+		11 Poth for drive names in directory menage	
9679*	\$MM_CMM_DIRECIORY_SOFTKEY_PATH4	Path for drive names in directory manage-	-
9680*	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_L	M function coolant I	8
9681*	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_I	M function coolant II	3 7
9682	\$MM_CMM_CYC_BGF_BORE_DIST	Preboring depth for drill and thread milling	1
9684*	\$MM CMM M CODE TOOL BITS 1	1. extended M function for tool-specific	100
		functions	
9685*	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_2	2. extended M function for tool-specific	101
		functions	-
9686*	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_OFF	M function for coolant off	9
9687	SMM_CMM_IOOL_MOVE_DEFAULI_MAG	Reload tool in default magazine	0
9703*	\$MM_CMM_INDEX_AXIS_4	Axis index for 4th axis	0
9704	\$MM_CMM_INDEX_SPINDLE	Axis index for spindle	0
9705	SMM_CMM_RECAX ASSIGN AXIS 4	Assignment of 4th axis to geometry axis	4
9707	\$MM_CMM_IGEOAX_ASSIGN_AXIS_5	Assignment of 5th axis to geometry axis	0
9718*	\$MM_CMM_OPTION_MASK 2	Settings for ShopMill	0
9719*	\$MM_CMM_OPTION_MASK	Settings for ShopMill	H5
9720*	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_B_AXIS	Enable 5th axis for operator interface	0
9721*	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TRACYL	Enable signal for cylinder surface trans-	0
		formation	
9723*	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_SWIVELING_HEAD	Enable swiveling	0
9724	\$MM_CMM_CIRCLE_RAPID_FEED	Rapid traverse feed for positioning on cir-	5000
0705		cular path	
9/25		Enable fast IVI functions	0
JI 21	ØIVIIVI_OIVIIVI_EINADLE_FU3_A_D_AAIS	LITADIE SUPPOITION AVE AXIS	U

MD num- ber	MD identifier	Comment	Preset default
9728	\$MM_CMM_DISPL_DIR_A_B_AXIS_INV	Adapting to the direction of rotation of the A/B axis	0
9729	\$MM_CMM_G_CODE_TOOL_CHANGE_PROG	Program name for tool change in the G code	-
9747	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_MEAS_AUTO	Enable automatic workpiece measurement	1
9748	\$MM_CMM_MKS_POSITION_MAN_MEAS	Position man. tool measurement with fixed point	0
9749*	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_MEAS_T_AUTO	Enable automatic tool measurement	1
9750*	\$MM_CMM_MEAS_PROBE_INPUT	Measuring input for workpiece probe	0
9751*	\$MM_CMM_MEAS_T_PROBE_INPUT	Measuring input for tool probe	1
9752	\$MM_CMM_MEASURING_DISTANCE	Max. measurement distance for workpiece measurement in the program	5
9753	\$MM_CMM_MEAS_DIST_MAN	Max. measurement distance of the work- piece measurement in manual mode	10
9754	\$MM_CMM_MEAS_DIST_TOOL_LENGTH	Max. measurement distance for tool length for rotating Spindle	2
9755	\$MM_CMM_MEAS_DIST_TOOL_RADIUS	Max. measurement distance for tool radius for rotating. Spindle	1
9756	\$MM_CMM_MEASURING_FEED	Measuring feed rate for workpiece mea- surement	300
9757	\$MM_CMM_FEED_WITH_COLL_CTRL	Plane feed with collision monitoring	1000
9758	\$MM_CMM_POS_FEED_WITH_COLL_CTRL	Infeed with collision monitoring	1000
9759	\$MM_CMM_MAX_CIRC_SPEED_ROT_SP	Max. circumferential speed for tool mea- surement for rotating Spindle	100
9760	\$MM_CMM_SPIND_SPEED_ROT_SP	Max. speed for tool measurement for rotat- ing Spindle	1000
9761	\$MM_CMM_MIN_FEED_ROT_SP	Min. feed rate for workpiece measurement for rotating Spindle	10
9762	\$MM_CMM_MEAS_TOL_ROT_SP	Measuring accuracy. of tool measurement for rotating. Spindle	0.01
9763*	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_PROBE_TYPE	Tool probe type	0
9764*	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_PROBE_ALLOWS_AXIS	Permissible axis directions of tool probe	133
9765*	\$MM_CMM_T_PROBE_DIAM_LENGTH_MEA	Diameter tool probe length measurement	0
9766*	\$MM_CMM_T_PROBE_DIAM_RAD_MEAS	Diameter tool probe radius measurement	0
9767*	\$MM_CMM_1_PROBE_DIS1_RAD_MEAS	Infeed tool probe upper edge for radius measurement	0
9768*	\$MM_CMM_T_PROBE_APPROACH_DIR	Plane approach direction for tool probe	-1
9769	\$MM_CMM_FEED_FACTOR_1_ROT_SP	Feed rate factor 1 tool measurement for rotating. sp.	10
9770	\$MM_CMM_FEED_FACTOR_2_ROT_SP	Feed rate factor 2 tool measurement for rotating. sp.	0
9771	\$MM_CMM_MAX_FEED_ROT_SP	Max. feed for tool for measuring rotating Spindle	20
9772	\$MM_CMM_T_PROBE_MEASURING_DIST	Measurement path for tool measurement with stationary spindle	5
9773	\$MM_CMM_T_PROBE_MEASURING_FEED	Feed rate for tool measurement with sta- tionary spindle	300
9774	\$MM_CMM_T_PROBE_MANUFACTURER	Tool probe type (manufacturer)	0
9775	\$MM_CMM_T_PROBE_OFFSET	Measurement result correction for tool measurement for rotating sp.	0
9776	\$MM_CMM_MEAS_SETTINGS	Settings for measuring cycles	0
9777	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TIME_DISPLA	Control of the time display	0x7F
9855	\$MM_ST_CYCLE_TAP_SETTINGS	Tapping settings	0
9999	\$MM_TRACE	Test flags for internal diagnosis	0

7.2.2 Description of display machine data

9014	\$MM_USE_CHANNEL_DISPLAY_DATA					
MD number	Use channel-specific disp	Use channel-specific display machine data				
Default setting: 0	Minimum in	put limit: 0	Maximum in	put limit: 1		
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY	Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: LONG	Valid as of software Version: ShopMill 6.4					
Meaning:	In this MD you determine whether you want to use channel-specific display. 0 = No channel-specific display 1 = Channel-specific display Note: With ShopMill this must be set to MD = 0					

9020	\$MM_TECHNOLOGY					
MD number	Basic config	Basic configuration turning/milling				
Default setting: 2		Minimum inp	put limit: 0	Maximum input limit: 2		
Changes effective after: PO	WER ON		Protection level: 3/4	Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE Valid as of software Version: ShopMill 6.1						
Meaning:	In this MD you determine the basic configuration for the simulation and free contour pro- gramming. 0 = No specific configuration 1 = Turning machine configuration 2 = Milling machine configuration					

9021	\$MM_LAYOUT_MODE					
MD number	Design of th	Design of the operator interface				
Default setting: 0	Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1					
Changes effective after: PO	OWER ON Protection level: 3/4 Unit: –					
Data type: BYTE	ata type: BYTE Valid as of software Version:					
	ShopMill 6.3					
Meaning:	In this MD you define the design for the operator interface.					
	0 = Customized colors and softkeys					
	1 = Tradition	hal design for	the operator interface (like	e up to ShopMi	ll 6.2)	

9422	\$MM_MA_PRESET_MODE					
MD number	Preset/basic offset in JOG					
Default setting: 1		Minimum inp	out limit: 0	Maximum ir	iput limit: 3	
Changes effective after: IMN	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE	Data type: BYTE Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.4					
Meaning:	In this MD you define the behavior of the function "Set work offset" in "Machine Manual" mode. ≠ 2: Zero point is saved in the currently active work offset, otherwise it is saved in the basic offset = 2: Zero point is saved in basic offset					

9426	\$MM_MA_A	\$MM_MA_AX_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC1				
Default setting: 0	Iviaci inte intu	Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 31				
Changes effective after: IM	ter: IMMEDIATELY Protection level: 3/4 Unit: –					
Data type: BYTE Valid as of software version:					oftware version:	
	ShopMill 6.4					
Meaning:	In this MD, y In the case of	In this MD, you can enter the machine index of an analog spindle for the drive load display. In the case of tapping, an analog tool spindle with a floating tapholder is assumed.				

9427	\$MM_MA_A	MM_MA_AX_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC2				
MD number	Machine ind	Machine index of an analog spindle				
Default setting: 0 Minimum input limit: 0			put limit: 0	Maximum ir	nput limit: 31	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s ShopMill 6.4	oftware version: 1	
Meaning:	In this MD, y In the case of	In this MD, you can enter the machine index of an analog spindle for the drive load display. In the case of tapping, an analog tool spindle with a floating tapholder is assumed.				

9428	\$MM_MA_SPIND_MAX_POWER					
MD number	Maximum value of	Maximum value of the spindle performance display				
Default setting: 100	Minimum input limit: 100			Maximum input limit: ***		
Changes effective after: POWER ON Pr			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: %	
Data type: WORD				Valid as of s	oftware version:	
ShopMill 6.4					ļ	
Meaning:	In this MD, enter t	the facto	or by which the supplied sp	oindle utilizatio	n will be multiplied.	

9429	\$MM_MA_SPIND_POWER_RANGE				
MD number	Display area	a for spindle u	itilization		
Default setting: 100		Minimum in	out limit: 100	Maximum in	put limit: ***
Changes effective after: PC	WER ON		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: %
Data type: WORD				Valid as of s ShopMill 6.4	oftware version:
Meaning:	In this MD, y pending on areas chang Entered valu play change Entered valu colored disp	rou specify the the value enter je. ue = 100: Per-s from green $ue = > 100, e.lay changes to$	e display range of the bar of ered, the percentage values centage values 0, 80 and 1 to red as of 80%. g. 200: Percentage values from green to red as of 100	displaying the s displayed ar 100% are disp 0, 100 and 20 1%.	spindle utilization. De- nd the extent of the color layed. The colored dis- 00% are displayed. The

9450	\$MM_WRIT	\$MM_WRITE_TOA_FINE_LIMIT				
MD number	Limit value f	or wear fine				
Default setting: 0.999		Minimum in	put limit: –	Maximum in	put limit: –	
Changes effective after: IM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.3		
Meaning:	With this ME (length, radi The increme protection le The absolut	D you define t us). ental upper lin evel set in MD e upper limit i	he upper incremental limit nit is only effective if the ac 9 9203 USER_CLASS_WF s set in MD 9639 \$MM_C1	(limit value for tive protection RITE_FINE. FM_MAX_TOC	wear fine) for tool wear n level is greater than the DL_WEAR.	

9451	\$MM_WRIT	\$MM_WRITE_ZOA_FINE_LIMIT				
MD number	Limit value f	or fine adjustr	ment			
Default setting: 0.999	Minimum input limit: –			Maximum input limit: –		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:		
				ShopMill 6.3	i	
Meaning:	When enteri exceed the v	When entering the fine adjustment the difference between the old and new value must not exceed the value specified in this MD.				

9460	\$MM_PROGRAM_SETTINGS				
MD number	Settings in the	ne Program a	rea		
Default setting: H8		Minimum inp	out limit: –	Maximum in	iput limit: –
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Pro			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: Hex
Data type: LONG			Valid as of s ShopMill 6.3	oftware version:	
Meaning:	Bit 0 to 4: R	eserved			
	Bit 5: Display hidden lines (;*HD*) in the G code editor				
	Bit 6: Reser	ved			

9478	\$MM_TO_OPTION_MASK							
MD number	Settings for	Settings for ShopMill						
Default setting: 1	I	Minimum inp	out limit: 0000	Maximum input limit: FFFF				
Changes effective after: PO	WER ON	r.	Protection level: 1		Unit: Hex			
Data type: LONG				Valid as of s ShopMill 6.3	oftware version:			
Meaning:	Bit 0: Displa	y tool parame	eters "Number of teeth", "Sp	oindles", "Coo	lant", and "Tool-specific			
	functions" in	tool manage	ment.					
	Bit 1: Reser	ved						
	Bit 2: Displa	y additional lis	st in the tool management					
	Bit 3: Disabl	e creation of	new tools directly on a mag	azine locatio	n.			
	Bit 4 to bit 6	: Reserved						
	Bit 7: Disabl	e editing of to	ol parameters if the tools a	re in the mag	azine (exception: wear			
	data).							
	Bit 8: Evalua	ate file TO_MI	LL.INI for configuration of t	he tool manag	gement user interface.			
	Bit 9: Disabl	e loading/unlo	pading of tools if a program	is being exec	cuted on the machine.			
	Bit 10: Calcu	ulate tool wea	r entries additively.					
	Bit 11: Rese	rved						
	Bit 12: Disat	ple load and u	inload on emerg. stop.					
	Bit 13: Displ	ay buffer mag	azine in the tool managem	ent.				
	Bit 14: Reserved							
	Bit 15: Disable load/unload tool to spindle.							
	Bit 16: Reserved							
	Bit 17: Hide	"Relocate" in	the magazine list.					
	Bit 18: Hide "Positioning" in the magazine list.							

9479	\$MM_TO_M	\$MM TO MAG PLACE DISTANCE				
MD number	Distance bet	ween individu	ual toolholders			
Default setting: 0		Minimum inp	put limit: 0.0	Maximum in	put limit: 10000.0	
Changes effective after: PO	WER ON		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of s	oftware version:	
				ShopMill 6.3		
Meaning:	This MD defi magazine loc 0 = The tools Note: If the machir tools cannot setting for th	nes the dista cations in the s and magazi he has severa be displayed e distance.	nce between toolholders in tool management. ine locations are not displa al magazines with different I proportionally for all of the	n the graphical yed graphicall distances bette magazines b	display of the tools and y. ween tool holders, the ecause there is only one	

9480	\$MM MA SIMULATION MODE					
MD number	Switch fast	Switch fast view on and off				
Default setting: -1		Minimum input limit: –1	Maximum ir	iput limit: 2		
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY	Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE			Valid as of s ShopMill 6.4	oftware version: 1		
Meaning:	This MD def	fines whether the fast view will be act	ive.			
	 -1 = The ShopMill simulation is displayed. 0 = It is possible to choose between ShopMill simulation and fast view. 1 = The fast view is always displayed. 2 = If a program is smaller than the limit defined in machine data 9481 \$MM_STAND_SIMULATION_LIMIT, the ShopMill simulation is called; the fast view is called 					

9481	\$MM_MA_S	\$MM_MA_STAND_SIMULATION_LIMIT				
MD number	Limit of the s	standard simu	ilation in KB			
Default setting: 200		Minimum input limit: 200			put limit: 2000000	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection levels			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: INTEGER				Valid as of software version:		
ShopMill 6.4						
Meaning:	With this MD), you specify	the size as of which the p	orogram loads	the fast view.	

9602	\$MM_CTM	MM_CTM_SIMULATION_DEF_VIS_AREA				
MD number	Simulation of	Simulation of default display area				
Default setting: 100 Minimum input limit:			out limit: –10000	Maximum in	put limit: 10000	
Changes effective after: POWER ON			Protection level: 3/4	·	Unit: mm	
Data type: LONG				Valid as of s ShopMill 4.3	oftware version:	
Meaning:	This MD defines the size of the display area above the X coordinate. The Y coordinate is calculated automatically from this setting.					

9603	\$MM_CTM	\$MM_CTM_SIMULATION_MAX_X				
MD number	Simulation of	Simulation of maximum display X				
Default setting: 0	Default setting: 0 Minimum input limit: –10			Maximum in	put limit: 10000	
Changes effective after: PO	WER ON		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: LONG			·	Valid as of s	oftware version:	
					}	
Meaning:	Reserved					

9604 MD number	\$MM_CTM_ Simulation of	\$MM_CTM_SIMULATION_MAX_Y Simulation of maximum display Y					
Default setting: 0	setting: 0 Minimum input limit: –10000				nput limit: 10000		
Changes effective after: PO	WER ON		Protection level: 3/4	L.	Unit: mm		
Data type: LONG				Valid as of s	software version:		
ShopMill 4.3					3		
Meaning:	Reserved						

9605	\$MM_CTM_SIMULATION_MAX_VIS_AREA					
MD number	Simulation of	of maximum d	isplay area			
Default setting: 1000		Minimum inp	out limit: –10000	Maximum in	put limit: 10000	
Changes effective after: POWER ON Protection level: 3/4					Unit: mm	
Data type: LONG				Valid as of s	oftware version:	
				ShopMill 4.3	•	
Meaning:	This machine data defines the second display area above the X coordinate. The Y coordi-					
	nate is calculated automatically from this setting.					

9626	\$MM_CTM_TRACE						
MD number	Settings in S	ShopMill					
Default setting: 0		Minimum inp	put limit: 0000	Maximum in	put limit: FFFF		
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: Hex		
Data type: WORD				Valid as of s ShopMill 6.3	oftware version:		
Meaning:	Bit 0: Displa Bit 1: Displa only). Bit 2 to bit 1. Bit 13: Displ diagnostics Bit 14: Rese	y ShopMill ve y system mes 2: Reserved ay processing purposes only rved	ersion "/xy" in boot scree ssages from ShopMill in th g tine for ShopMill betwee y).	n. le dialog line (f n the 1st and 2	or diagnostics purposes		

9639	\$MM_CTM_MAX_TOOL_WEAR						
MD number	Upper input	limit for tool w	vear				
Default setting: 1		Minimum inp	out limit: 0	Maximum in	put limit: 10		
Changes effective after: IMN	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm		
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of s	oftware Version:		
				ShopMill 6.3			
Meaning:	With this MD) you define t	he upper absolute limit for	tool wear (leng	gth, radius). This means		
	that the total value must not exceed the upper absolute limit when entering the wear value						
	in the tool wear list.						
	The increme	ental upper lim	nit is defined in MD 9450 \$	MM_WRITE_I	IOA_FINE_LIMH.		

9640	\$MM_CTM_	\$MM_CTM_ENABLE_CALC_THREAD_PITCH						
MD number	Calculation o	f thread dept	th, if pitch entered					
Default setting: 0		Minimum inp	out limit: 0	Maximum ir	nput limit: 1			
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection level: 3/4					Unit: –			
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s ShopMill 6.4	software Version: 4			
Meaning:	This MD is fo and thread ty 0 = Thread d 1 = Thread d	or calculating pe (external/ epth K is not epth is calcu	thread depth K for a me /internal thread). calculated lated.	tric thread acco	rding to pitch P (mm/rev)			

9646	\$MM_CTM_	\$MM_CTM_FACTOR_O_CALC_THR_PITCH						
MD number	Factor for ca	alculating the	external thread depth if pi	tch entered				
Default setting: 0,6134		Minimum inp	out limit: –	Maximum in	put limit: –			
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –			
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of s	oftware Version:			
				ShopMill 6.4	Ļ			
Meaning:	The factor for converting thread pitch to thread depth for metric external threads is defined							
	in this MD.							

9647	\$MM_CTM	\$MM_CTM_FACTOR_I_CALC_THR_PITCH						
MD number	Factor for ca	alculating the	internal thread depth if pit	ch entered				
Default setting: 0,5413		Minimum inp	out limit: –	Maximum in	put limit: –			
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –			
Data type: DOUBLE	Data type: DOUBLE Valid as of software Version: ShopMill 6.4							
Meaning:	The factor for this MD.	The factor for converting thread pitch to thread depth for metric internal threads is defined in this MD.						

9650	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_POS_COORDINATE_SYSTEM							
MD number	Position of	Position of coordinate system							
Default setting: 0		Minimum input lin	nit: 0		Maximum input limit: 47				
Changes effective after: IN	MEDIATELY	Pro	tection	n level: 3/4		l	Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE					Valid as ShopMil	of sof I 4.3	ftware version	:	
Meaning:	You can us	e this MD to match	the co	oordinate system	n of the op	erato	r interface to t	hat of the	
	machine. Ir input fields position. The coordir Please also	with circle direction nate system can as prefer to MD 9719 \$	interfa indica sume \$MM_	ace all help scre ation change au the positions lis CMM_OPTION	ens, sequ tomaticall ted below _MASK, b	ence (y acco it 31.	graphs, simula	and elected	
+Z +Y	1) +z V	+Y+X	2	+Z	—►+X	3	+Y +Z V	→+X	
+Z + 4 +X	Y +X 5	+Y +Y	6	+X -+	z↓ Y	7	+X -+Y	v +Z	
8 +X +Z +Z +Y	9 +X V	₩+Z ►+Y	10	+X + +Z	—►+Y	11	+Z +X	+Y	
+X + +2 (2) +Y	₹+Υ 13	+Z +X	14	+Y	A+X	(15)	+Y -+ +Z	V _{+X}	
+Y +X (6) +z		+X +Z +Y	18	+Y + +X	→+Z	19	+X	+Z	
+Z +Z	< +Z 21	т. Т. Т.	23	+Z	▲ +Y	23	+Z +X	Y +Y	



9651 MD number	\$MM_CMM Tool manage	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT Tool management variant					
Default setting: 2		Minimum inp	out limit: 1	Maximum in	iput limit: 4		
Changes effective after: POWER ON Protection level: 3/4					Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s ShopMill 4.3	oftware version:		
Meaning:	Selection fro	om two tool m	anagement variants:				
	2: Tool mana 4: Tool mana	2: Tool management with loading/unloading4: Tool management with loading/ unloading					

9652	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_LIFE_CONTROL					
MD number	Tool monitor	ing				
Default setting: 1		Minimum in	put limit: 0	Maximum i	nput limit: 1	
Changes effective after: PC	WER ON		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of	alid as of software version:	
				ShopMill 4.	3	
Meaning:	This MD act	ivates tool m	onitoring.			
	0 = Tool monitoring is not displayed					
	1 = Tool mo	1 = Tool monitoring is displayed				

9653	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_A_AXIS					
MD number	Enable 4th axis for oper	ator interface				
Default setting: 0	Minimum i	nput limit: 0	Maximum in	iput limit: 3		
Changes effective after: IM	MEDIATELY	Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE			Valid as of s	oftware version:		
			ShopMill 4.3	3		
Meaning:	4. Enable 4th axis (e.g.	A axis) for operator interface	e:			
	0 = 4th axis is not displa	ayed on the operator interfac	ce			
	1 = 4th axis is displayed	I on the operator interface				
	2 = 4th axis is displayed on the operator interface and can be programmed					
	3 = 4th axis is displayed on the operator interface only for reference point approach					

9654	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_SPEED_FIELD_DISPLAY_RES					
MD number	Number of d	lecimal places	s in the speed input field				
Default setting: 0 Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit:					put limit: 4		
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s	oftware version:		
ShopMill 4.3							
Meaning:	This MD is f	or defining the	e number of decimal place	s in parameter	r field S (speed).		

9655	\$MM_CMM_CYC_PECKING_DIST						
MD number	Retraction d	istance for de	ep hole drilling				
Default setting: -1		Minimum inp	out limit: –1	Maximum ir	nput limit: 100.0		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm		
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version: ShopMill 4.3			
Meaning:	This MD det Note: -1 means th (parameter '	This MD determines the retraction distance for deep-hole drilling with chipbreaking. Note: -1 means that the value for the retraction distance can be entered on the user interface (parameter "V2", retraction distance).					

9656	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_CYC_DRILL_RELEASE_DIST				
MD number	Retraction d	listance for bo	pring			
Default setting: -1		Minimum inp	out limit: –1	Maximum ir	nput limit: 10.0	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY P			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:		
				ShopMill 4.3	3	
Meaning:	This MD det	ermines the c	listance by which the too	retracts in the	X and Z directions during	
	boring.					
	Note:					
	–1 means th	hat the value o	of the retraction distance	D can be enter	ed on the user interface.	

9657	\$MM_CMM_CYC_MIN_CONT_PO_TO_RAD					
MD number	Indication of	variation of t	he smallest possible cutte	er radius in %		
Default setting: 5		Minimum in	out limit: 0	Maximum ir	Maximum input limit: 50	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: %	
Data type: WORD				Valid as of software version: ShopMill 4.3		
Meaning:	This MD is required for contour pocket milling. This parameter is for defining by which per- centage the radius of a cutter used may be smaller than the one which was used for gener- ating.					

02/05

9658	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_CYC_MAX_CONT_PO_TO_RAD					
MD number	Indication of	variation of t	he greatest possible cutter	radius			
Default setting: 0.01		Minimum inp	out limit: 0.0	Maximum input limit: 10.0			
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm			
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:			
				ShopMill 4.3			
Meaning:	This MD is r	This MD is required for contour pocket milling. This parameter is for defining by which					
	amount the radius of a cutter used may be greater than the one which was used for gener-						
	atıng.						

9659	\$MM_CMM_CYC_DRILL_RELEASE_ANGLE					
MD number	Tool orientat	Tool orientation angle on retraction				
Default setting: -1		Minimum in	put limit: –1	Maximum ir	nput limit: 360	
Changes effective after: IM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: Degrees	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:		
				ShopMill 4.3	3	
Meaning:	This MD determines at which spindle position (0360 ⁰) the tool, e.g. boring bar, will stop in a hole.					
	Note:					
	-1 means th	ne value for th	e tool orientation angle c	an be entered o	on the user interface.	

9660	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_PLANE_CHANGE					
MD number	Changing to	machining pl	lane (G17, G18, G19)				
Default setting: 1		Minimum in	put limit: 0	Maximum ir	nput limit: 1		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protect			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE			Valid as of software version:				
				ShopMill 4.3	3		
Meaning:	Enable char	nge to machin	ning plane (G17, G18, G19	9):			
	0 = Change to machining plane (G17, G18, G19) not possible						
	1 = Changin	g to machinir	ng plane (G17, G18, G19)	possible			

9661	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_CUSTOMER_M_CODES						
MD number	Number of input fields	Number of input fields for tool-specific functions					
Default setting: 0	Minimun	n input limit: 0	Maximum input limit: 4				
Changes effective after: PO	WER ON	Protection level: 3/4	Unit: –				
Data type: BYTE	Data type: BYTE						
Meaning:	This MD activates the	number of input fields for too	ol-specific functions:				
	0 = No display fields f	or tool-specific functions					
	1 = 1 field for one too	l-specific function is displayed	ł				
	2 = 2 fields for 2 tool-	2 = 2 fields for 2 tool-specific functions are displayed					
	3 = 3 fields for 3 tool-specific functions are displayed						
	4 = 4 fields for 4 tool-	specific functions are displaye	ed				

9662	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_COUNT_GEAR_STEPS				
MD number	Number of g	Number of gear steps				
Default setting: 1	Minimum input limit: 0			Maximum input limit: 5		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of software version:		
				ShopMill 4.3	1	
Meaning:	This MD is for setting the number of gear steps (0 to 5) for the spindle. The possibility of input in the operator interface is thus restricted.					

9663	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_DISPLAY_IN_DIAM					
MD number	Display radi	us/diameter fo	or tool			
Default setting: 1	Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1					
Changes effective after: POWER ON Protection level: 3			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s ShopMill 4.3	oftware version:	
Meaning:	This MD defines how the tool is displayed or is to be input:					
	0 = Radius					
	1 = Diamete	r				

9664	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_MAX_INP_FEED_P_MIN					
MD number	Max. feed in	Max. feed in mm/min					
Default setting: 10000.0	Minimum input limit: 0.0 Maximum input limit: 1000				put limit: 100000.0		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY F			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm/min		
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of s	oftware version:		
ShopMill 4.3					}		
Meaning:	This MD is f	or entering the	e upper feedrate input limit	for mm/min.			

9665 MD number	\$MM_CMM_MAX_INP_FEED_P_ROT Max. feed in mm/rev					
Default setting: 1.0		Minimum inp	out limit: 0.0	Maximum input limit: 10.0		
Changes effective after: IMM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm/rev	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:		
ShopMill 4.3					}	
Meaning:	This MD is for	or entering the	e upper feed rate input limi	t for mm/rev.		

9666	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_MAX_INP_FEED_P_10OTH					
MD number	Max. feed in	Max. feed in mm/tooth					
Default setting: 1.0	Minimum input limit: 0.0			Maximum input limit: 5.0			
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm/tooth		
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:			
ShopMill 4.3					8		
Meaning:	This MD is f	or entering the	e upper feed rate input limi	t for mm/tooth			

9667	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_FOLLOW_ON_TOOL_ACTIVE				
MD number	Tool presele	ction active				
Default setting: 1		Minimum inp	out limit: 0	Maximum in	iput limit: 1	
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY Protection level: 3/4 Unit: –			Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s	oftware version:	
				ShopMill 4.3	3	
Meaning:	This MD def	ines whether	a tool preselection is acti	ve in a magazir	ne (e.g. chain magazine),	
	i.e. the follow	ving tool is alı	ready brought to the load	station for a pe	nding tool change.	
	0 = Tool is n	0 = Tool is not active				
	1 = Tool is a	ctive				

9668	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_I_AND_II						
MD number	M function c	M function coolant I and II					
Default setting: -1		Minimum in	put limit: –1	Maximum ir	nput limit: 32767		
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY	DIATELY Protection level: 3/4			Unit: –		
Data type: WORD		Valid as of s ShopMill 4.4	Valid as of software version: ShopMill 4.4				
Meaning:	This machin tion of coola Value: -1 = Ne xy = M	e data allows int I and II. o M function function xy fo	s you to specify the M fund or coolant I and II	ction assigned	to the simultaneous selec-		

t	1								
9669	\$MM_CMM_FACE_MILL_EFF_TOOL_DIAM								
MD number	Effective cutter dian	Effective cutter diameter for face milling							
Default setting: 85.0	Minim	um input limit: 50.	0	Maximum in	put limit: 100.0				
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY	Protection	level: 3/4	1	Unit: %				
Data type: DOUBLE		i		Valid as of s ShopMill 4.4	oftware version:				
Meaning:	In this MD, you spe used for plane millir cut diameter and D	cify the effective of ng. The effective of = largest cutter di	eutter diameter i utter diameter i ameter. d = D : Eff d/I	if a tool of type s derived from = 85 = 100 fective milling D = 85/100 = 0	e "Cutter" (120) is to be n the ratio d/D, where d = diameter: 0.85 -> 85%				

9670 MD number	\$MM_CMM Radius of ap allowance (-	\$MM_CMM_START_RAD_CONTOUR_POCKET Radius of approach circle for finishing cut on contour pockets plus half the final machining allowance (-1 = safety clearance)				
Default setting: -1		Minimum inp	out limit: –1	Maximum ir	put limit: 100.0	
Changes effective after: IM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE	BLE Valid as of software version: ShopMill 4.4					
Meaning:	This MD affe -1 = The rad the start point >0 = The rad allowance is	ects the radius dius is selecte nt. dius is selecte observed at	s of the approach circle w ed such that the safety cle ed such that the value of th the start point.	hen finishing c arance for fina his machine da	ontour pockets. I machining is observed at ta for final machining	

9671	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_LOAD_DEFAULT_MAG				
MD number	Load tool in	oad tool in default magazine				
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 30				
Changes effective after: POWER ON Protection level: 3			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE			ł	Valid as of software version:		
				ShopMill 6.3	8	
Meaning:	In this MD ye when loadin	ou define the g a tool.	magazine in which ShopN	Aill first searche	es for an empty location	

9672	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_FIXED_TOOL_PLACE				
MD number	Fixed location	Fixed location coding				
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1				
Changes effective after: PO	after: POWER ON Protection level: 3/4				Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s	oftware version:	
				310piviiii 4.4		
Meaning:	This MD def	ines the state	e of newly created tools:			
	0 = Tool with	0 = Tool with variable location coding in the magazine				
	1 = Tools wit	h fixed location	on coding in the magazin	е		

9673	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_LOAD_STATION						
MD number	Number of I	Number of loading point					
Default setting: 1		Minimum in	put limit: 1	Maximum ir	nput limit: 2		
Changes effective after: PC	WER ON	ON Protection level: 3/4 Unit: -			Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE	Data type: BYTE						
				ShopMill 4.4	4		
Meaning:	This MD allo	ows you to sp	ecify the load point for loa	ading and unloa	ading the magazine and		
	the spindle.	(The magazi	ne and the spindle are alv	vays loaded/un	loaded from the same		
	loading poir	nt.)					
	1 = Loading	point 1					
	2 = Loading	point 2					

9674	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TOOL_MAGAZINE					
MD number	Display of m	Display of magazine list					
Default setting: 1		Minimum input limit: 0			put limit: 1		
Changes effective after: POWER ON P			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s	oftware version:		
				ShopMill 4.4	ļ		
Meaning:	0 = Magazir	0 = Magazine list is not displayed					
	1 = Magazir	ie list is displa	iyed				

9675	\$MM_CMM_CUSTOMER_START_PICTURE					
MD number	Customized	Customized boot screen				
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0			put limit: 1	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection lev		Protection level: 3/4	L	Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE	Valid as of s ShopMill 5.1	oftware version:				
Meaning:	Custom boo	t screen is ac	tivated if			
	0 = Siemens custom boot screen					
	1 = Custom	ized boot scre	een			

9676 MD number	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH1 Path for drive names in directory management				
Default setting: -	T dati for dity	Minimum input limit: – Maximum input limit: –			put limit: –	
Changes effective after: PO	OWER ON Protection level: 3/4				Unit: –	
Data type: STRING (80 characters) Valid as of so					oftware version:	
				ShopMill 5.1		
Meaning:	This MD def	ines the path	for the drive name of the 2	nd softkey (ho	orizontal softkey menu) in	
	the directory blank string	managemen is entered in t	it with hard disk network lin the display machine data.	k. The softkey	y is not displayed if a	

9677	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH2				
MD number	Path for driv	Path for drive names in directory management				
Default setting: -		Minimum input limit: –			put limit: –	
Changes effective after: PC	ges effective after: POWER ON Protection level: 3/4			Unit: –		
Data type: STRING (80 cha	Data type: STRING (80 characters)					
				ShopMill 5.1		
Meaning:	This MD def	ines the path	for the drive name of the 3	Brd softkey (ho	orizontal softkey menu) in	
	the directory blank string	<pre>/ managemen is entered in t</pre>	it with hard disk network lir the display machine data.	nk. The softke	y is not displayed if a	

9678	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH3					
MD number	Path for driv	e names in di	rectory management				
Default setting: -		Minimum inp	out limit: –	Maximum in	put limit: –		
Changes effective after: PO	WER ON Protection level: 3/4				Unit: –		
Data type: STRING (80 characters) Valid as of softwa					oftware version:		
				ShopMill 5.1			
Meaning:	This MD def	ines the path	for the drive name of the 4	th softkey (ho	rizontal softkey menu) in		
	the directory	the directory management with hard disk network link. The softkey is not displayed if a					
	blank string	is entered in t	the display machine data.				

9679	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH4					
MD number	Path for driv	Path for drive names in directory management					
Default setting: -		Minimum input limit: –		Maximum input limit: –			
Changes effective after: POWER ON Pr		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –			
Data type: STRING (80 characters)			Valid as of s ShopMill 5.1	oftware version:			
Meaning:	This MD det the directory blank string	This MD defines the path for the drive name of the 5th softkey (horizontal softkey menu) in the directory management with hard disk network link. The softkey is not displayed if a blank string is entered in the display machine data.					

9680	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_I				
MD number	M function c	oolant I				
Default setting: 8		Minimum input limit: 0			put limit: 32767	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection level: 3/4				Unit: –		
Data type: WORD Valid as o ShopMill					oftware version:	
Meaning:	This MD is s changed.	This MD is set to define the M function for coolant I which is output when the tool is changed.				

9681	\$MM_CMM	MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_II				
MD number	M function c	oolant II				
Default setting: 7		Minimum input limit: 0			iput limit: 32767	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection level: 3/4			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: WORD					oftware version:	
Meaning:	This MD is s changed.	This MD is set to define the M function for coolant II which is output when the tool is changed.				

9682	\$MM_CMM	MM_CMM_CYC_BGF_BORE_DIST				
MD number	Preboring de	Preboring depth for drill and thread milling				
Default setting: 1	Minimum input limit: 0			Maximum input limit: 100		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Pro			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of s	oftware version:	
ShopMill 6.2						
Meaning:	This MD def	ines the preb	oring depth for drill and th	read milling.		

9684	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_1					
MD number	1. extended	1. extended M function for tool-specific functions				
Default setting: 100		Minimum in	put limit: –1	Maximum in	put limit: 255	
Changes effective after: IMM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: LONG	a type: LONG Valid as of software version ShopMill 6.2					
Meaning:	With this MI note that the (see also CI Note: -1 = The too tool-specific	D you define t e same setting napter 3 "Res ol-specific fun functions dire	he 1st extended M functio g must be made in interfac erved Functions"). Inctions are not assigned to ectly from the variables \$7	n for the tool-s e signal DB82 an M function "C_DP25[x,1],	pecific functions. Please .DBB12 ext_m_cmd_1 but you can evaluate the bits 0 to 3.	

1	1					
9685	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_TOOL_BITS_2					
MD number	2. extended M funct	2. extended M function for tool-specific functions				
Default setting: 101	Minimu	um input limit: —1	Maximum in	put limit: 255		
Changes effective after: IM	MEDIATELY	Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: LONG Valid as of software ver ShopMill 6.2						
Meaning:	With this MD you de note that the same s (see also Chapter 3 Note: -1 = The tool-specifi tool-specific functior	ofine the 2nd extended M fun setting must be made in inter "Reserved Functions"). The functions are not assigned as directly from the variables	tion for the tool-s face signal DB82. to an M function \$TC_DP25[x,1], l	specific functions. Please DBB13 ext_m_cmd_2 but you can evaluate the bits 0 to 3.		

9686	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_OFF				
MD number	M function for	or coolant off				
Default setting: 9		Minimum input limit: 0			put limit: 32767	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection level: 3/4				Unit: –		
Data type: LONG				Valid as of software version:		
				ShopMill 6.2		
Meaning:	This MD def	This MD defines the M function for switching off the coolant which is output when the tool is				
	changed.					

9687	\$MM_CMM_TOOL_MOVE_DEFAULT_MAG					
MD number	Reload tool	Reload tool in default magazine				
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0			put limit: 30	
Changes effective after: POWER ON F		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of software version:		
				ShopMill 6.3		
Meaning:	In this MD ye	In this MD you define the magazine in which ShopMill first searches for an empty location				
	when reloca	ting a tool.				

9703	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_INDEX_AXIS_4				
MD number	Axis index for	Axis index for 4th axis				
Default setting: 0	Minimum input limit: 0		out limit: 0	Maximum input limit: 127		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: UBYTE			•	Valid as of s	oftware version:	
ShopMill 5.3						
Meaning:	The number	of the chann	el axis is entered in this MI	D.		

9704	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_INDEX_AXIS_5				
MD number	Axis index for	Axis index for 5th axis				
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0			put limit: 127	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection level: 3/4			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: UBYTE				Valid as of s	oftware version:	
ShopMill 5.3						
Meaning:	The number	of the chann	el axis is entered in this MI	D.		

9705 MD number	\$MM_CMM_ Axis index for	\$MM_CMM_INDEX_SPINDLE Axis index for spindle					
Default setting: 4		Minimum input limit: 0		Maximum in	iput limit: 127		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –			
Data type: UBYTE				Valid as of s	Valid as of software version:		
ShopMill 5.3					3		
Meaning:	The number	of the channe	el axis is entered in this M	D.			

9706	\$MM_CMM_GEOAX_ASSIGN_AXIS_4						
MD number	Assignment	Assignment of 4th axis to geometry axis					
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	put limit: 0	Maximum in	iput limit: 3		
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE	pe: BYTE				Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.4		
Meaning:	In this MD, 1 with the ang 0 = no assig 1 = 4th axis 2 = 4th axis 3 = 4th axis	he 4th axis is le offset para nment in direction o in direction o in direction o	a assigned a geometry axis meter when measuring a w of 1st geometry axis (X) -> f 2nd geometry axis (Y) -> f 3rd geometry axis (Z) ->	. Assignment vorkpiece. A-axis B-axis C-axis	is necessary if you work		

9707	\$MM_CMM_GEOAX_ASSIGN_AXIS_5					
MD number	Assignment	of 5th axis to	geometry axis			
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	put limit: 0	Maximum in	iput limit: 3	
Changes effective after: IM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE			Valid as of software version:			
				ShopMill 6.4	ŀ	
Meaning:	In this MD, t with the and	he 5th axis is le offset para	assigned a geometry axis	Assignment	is necessary if you work	
	0 = no assig	nment	inotor whom modelding a h	ionipioco.		
	$1 = 4$ th axis in direction of 1st geometry axis (X) \rightarrow A-axis					
	2 = 4th axis	2 = 4th axis in direction of 2nd geometry axis (Y) -> B-axis				
	3 = 4th axis	in direction o	f 3rd geometry axis (Z) ->	C-axis		

9718	\$MM_CMM_OPTION_MASK_2						
MD number	Settings for	ShopMill					
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	put limit: 0000	Maximum in	put limit: FFFF		
Changes effective after: IMM	NEDIATELY		Protection level: 1		Unit: Hex		
Data type: LONG				Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.3			
Meaning:	Bit 0: Do not for execution Bit 1: Influer Bit 2: Do not screens. Bit 3 to bit 5	SnopMill 6.3 Bit 0: Do not jump to Automatic mode when an external program (from the PLC) is selected for execution. Bit 1: Influencing the simulation speed with the feedrate override. Bit 2: Do not display or allow input of basic offset in the measurement and program screens. Bit 3 to bit 5: Beserved					

9719	\$MM_CMM_OPTION_MASK				
MD number	Settings for ShopMill				
Default setting: H5	Minimum in	put limit: 0000	Maximum in	put limit: FFFF	
Changes effective after: IM	MEDIATELY	Protection level: 1	1	Unit: Hex	
Data type: LONG			Valid as of s ShopMill 6.3	oftware version: 3	
Meaning:	Bit 0 and bit 1: Reserved		_1		
	Bit 2: Do not automatical	y delete MDI buffer.			
	Bit 3 to bit 8: Reserved				
	Bit 9: Start program exec	ution in all screens.			
	Bit 10 to bit 17: Reserved	1			
	Bit 18: When switching fr	om manual/MDI/Auto, char	nge the operat	ing mode but not the	
	ShopMill user interface.				
	Bit 19: Instead of "MCS"	and "WCS" display texts "M	lachine" and "	'Workpiece".	
	Bit 20: Display work offse	ets not as "ZO1", but as "G	54" (except in	the work offset list).	
	Bit 21: Enable basic bloc	k display.			
	Bit 22 to bit 25: Reserved	l			
	Bit 26: Enable directory "	Part programs" in program	manager.		
	Bit 27: Enable directory "Subroutines" in program manager.				
	Bit 28 to bit 30: Reserved	l			
	Bit 31: Always display co coordinate system) or do	ordinate dimension for G17 wn (left-handed coordinate	7 as follows: X system).	right, Y up (right-handed	

9720	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_B_AXIS						
MD number	Enable 5th a	axis for opera	tor interface				
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	out limit: 0	Maximum in	put limit: 3		
Changes effective after: IMM	MEDIATELY	r.	Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s	oftware version:		
				ShopMill 5.1			
Meaning:	5. Enable 5t	h axis (e.g. B	axis) for operator interface	ə:			
	0 = 5th axis	0 = 5th axis is not displayed on the operator interface					
	1 = 5th axis	is displayed o	on the operator interface				
	2 = 5th axis	2 = 5th axis is displayed on the operator interface and can be programmed					
	3 = 5th axis	is displayed o	on the operator interface or	nly for reference	ce point approach		

9721	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TRACYL						
MD number	Enable sign	Enable signal for cylinder surface transformation					
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	put limit: 0	Maximum ir	nput limit: 1		
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY	_11	Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE			1	Valid as of s ShopMill 5.	software version: 1		
Meaning:	Enable the o	cylinder surfa	ce transformation functior	n on the operate	or interface:		
	0 = The cylin	0 = The cylinder surface transformation function is not displayed on the operator interface.					
	1 = The cylinder surface transformation function is displayed on the operator interface.						
	The cylinder surface transformation function can only be used if it has been started up in the CNC-ISO operator interface.						

9723	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_SWIVELING_HEAD				
MD number	Enable swiv	eling			
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	out limit: 0	Maximum in	put limit: 1
Changes effective after: IMI	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –
Data type: BYTE Valid as of soft				oftware version:	
				ShopMill 5.1	
Meaning:	Enable the S	Swiveling fund	ction on the operator interfa	ace.	
	0 = The Swi	veling functio	n is not displayed on the op	perator interfa	се
	1 = The Swiveling function is displayed in the operator interface				
	Swiveling ca	an only be use	ed if it has been started up	in the CNC-IS	O operator interface.

9724	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_CIRCLE_RAPID_FEED				
MD number	Rapid traver	Rapid traverse feed for positioning on circular path				
Default setting: 5000		Minimum input limit: 0			Maximum input limit: 100000	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY F			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm/min	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:		
ShopMill 6.2						
Meaning:	Use this MD	Use this MD to set the rapid traverse feed in mm/min for positioning on a circular path.				

9725	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_QUICK_M_CODES				
MD number	Enable fast	M functions			
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	put limit: –	Maximum in	put limit: –
Changes effective after: IMM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.4	
Meaning:	This MD is u by the PLC Bit 0: Coolar Bit 1: Coolar Bit 2: Coolar Bit 3: Coolar	used to enable without confir nt 1 ON nt 2 ON nt 1 and 2 ON nt OFF	e fast M functions. This me mation. I	ans that the M	I functions are executed

9727 MD number	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_POS_A_B_AXIS Enable support for A/B axis						
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	put limit: –	Maximum ir	nput limit: –		
Changes effective after: IMM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.4			
Meaning:	This MD det position patt 0 = no supp > 0 = suppo < 0 = suppo	ShopMill 6.4 This MD determines whether the angle of the A/B axis can also be programmed directly for position patterns. 0 = no support for A/B axis for position patterns > 0 = support for A-axis for position patterns, value = number of channel axis < 0 = support for B-axis for position patterns. value = number of channel axis					

9728	\$MM_CMM_DISPL_DIR_A_B_AXIS_INV				
MD number	Adapting to the direction of	of rotation of the A/B axis			
Default setting: 0	Minimum in	put limit: 0	Maximum input limit: 1		
Changes effective after: IMM	MEDIATELY	Protection level: 3/4	Unit: –		
Data type: BYTE	Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.4				
Meaning:	With this MD, you can adapt the displayed and executed direction of rotation to the start of the machine axes. The direction of rotation is viewed in the direction of the positive co dinate axis. 0 = right (per DIN) 1 = left				

9729	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_G_CODE_TOOL_CHANGE_PROG				
MD number	Program na	me for tool ch	ange in the G code			
Default setting: -		Minimum input limit: –			Maximum input limit: -	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY Protection level:		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: STRING (24)			Valid as of software version:			
				ShopMill 6.4	•	
Meaning:	With this ME program is a softkey.	With this MD, you specify the program name of the tool change program. The tool change program is automatically called as soon as you have programmed a tool in the G code via softkey.				

9748	\$MM_CMM	\$MM_CMM_MKS_POSITION_MAN_MEAS					
MD number	Position ma	n. tool measu	rement with fixed point				
Default setting: 0		Minimum in	out limit: –	Maximum in	iput limit: –		
Changes effective after: IMM	MEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: mm		
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of software version:			
				ShopMill 6.4	ŀ		
Meaning:	This MD defined reference point of the second seco	This MD defines the position of the fixed point in the machine coordinate system if a fixed reference point is to be used for manual tool measurement. Alternately, the position of the fixed point can also be determined via the function "Machine manual" \rightarrow "Measure tool" \rightarrow "Calibration fixed point". The determined position is then automatically entered into this MD.					

9777	\$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TIME_DISPL#				
MD number	Enable the time display				
Default setting: 0x7F	Minimum input limit: –		Maximum input limit: -		
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY			Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of software version:	
				ShopMill 6.4	ŀ
Meaning:	With this MD, you can specify the display of the operating times.				
	Bit 0: Program progress display				
	Bit 1: Display time of day				
	Bit 2: Display date				
	Bit 3: Display machine runtime				
	Bit 4: Display machining time				
	Bit 5: Display use of machine				
	Bit 6: Displa	y program rep	peats		

Note

For a description of the display machine data for measuring cycles, please refer to Subsection 9.1.6 "Display machine data measuring cycles".

9855	\$MM ST CYCLE TAP SETTINGS					
MD number	Tapping settings					
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: –		Maximum ir	Maximum input limit: -	
Changes effective after: IMMEDIATELY		Protection level: 3/4		Unit: –		
Data type: WORD				Valid as of s ShopMill 6.3	software version: 3	
Meaning:	Bit 0: exact stop behavior as before cycle call active					
	Bit 1: exact	stop G601				
	Bit 2: exact stop G602					
	Bit 3: exact stop G603					
	Bit 4: with/without feed-forward control as before cycle call active Bit 5: with feed-forward control FFWON					
	Bit 6: without feed-forward control FFWOF					
	Bit 8: SOFT/BRISK/DRIVE as before cycle call active					
	Bit 9: with jerk limitation SOFT					
	Bit 10: with	out jerk limitat	ion BRISK			
	Bit 11: redu	ced accelerat	ion DRIVE			
	Bit 12: activate spindle operation again with MCALL					
	Bit 13: rema	in in position	control with MCALL			

9999	\$MM_TRACE			
MD number	Test flags for internal diagnosis			
Default setting: 0	Minimum input limit: 0000		Maximum input limit: FFFF	
Changes effective after: POWER ON		Protection level: 1/1		Unit: Hex
Data type: WORD			Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.3	
Meaning:	Bit 0: Reserved Bit 1: Display system messages from HMI in the dialog line (for diagnostics purposes only). Bits 2 to 4: Reserved			

8

Tool Management

8.1 Overview of functions

Option	ShopMill only runs when the tool management option is set. This is contained within the Shop Mill package. The option is contained in the machine data block for ShopMill.		
	References:	/FBW/, Description of Tool Management Functions	
Data	Data storage and and written manu	management is carried out in the NC. All data can be read ally, via initialization program or by data transfer.	
Operation	Operation is perfo	ormed via system screens.	
Programming	When using tool r e.g. "Milling cutter It is still possible t name of the tool.	nanagement it is possible to call the tool with another name, 120mm". o call the tool via a T No. (tool number). The T No. is then the	
PLC	Separate PLC blo tion between NC	ocks are available for tool management to handle communica- and PLC.	
Tools	A maximum of 25 ximum number of Up to 9 cutting ec	0 tools can be set up on the PCU 20; on the PCU 50, the ma- tools is limited by MD 18082 \$MN_MM_NUM_TOOL. Iges can be defined per tool.	
Replacement tools	A total of 98 repla	cement tools can be set up for each tool.	
Magazine	Chain and disk-ty magazines is set Display MD 9674 ceal the magazine	pe magazines can be managed. The maximum number of in the NC. \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TOOL_MAGAZINE can be set to con- e list.	

Location coding	Display MD 9672 \$MM_CMM_FIXED_TOOL_PLACE determines whether all tools have a fixed or variable location coding.
	• Fixed location coding (MD 9672, value 1) means that the tool is permanently assigned to a magazine location. This concept can be used for machines with disk-type magazine.
	• For variable location coding (MD 9672, value 0), a tool with a tool number or tool name can be returned to a different magazine location from its original one. This concept can be used for machines with chain magazine. Individual tools can be set to fixed-location coded on the user interface (tool wear).
Magazine location blocking	Magazine locations can be blocked, e.g. for oversized tools occupying adjacent magazine locations.
Monitoring functions	The tool management system includes a tool monitoring function that monitors based on cutting edges either by tool life, tool loading operations or wear. Replacement tools (sister tools) are distinguished by their Duplo No. (DP). Tool monitoring can be deactivated via the display MD 9652 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_LIFE_CONTROL. You can activate wear monitoring via display MD 18080, bit 5.
Tool management without loading/ unloading	Setting 2 of display MD 9651 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT can be se- lected to set the tool management function without a Load/Unload softkey.
Tool management with loading/ unloading	Setting 4 of display MD 9651 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT can be se- lected to set the tool management function with the Load/Unload softkey.
Load	Loading brings the tool to its magazine location.
Unload	Unloading removes the tool from the magazine.
Sorting	Tools can be sorted in the tool and tool wear lists according to magazine location, name and type.
Manual tools	Manual tools are tools that are stored in the tool list but not in the magazine. These tools must be attached/detached manually to/from the spindle.

8.1 Overview of functions

Other functions

- Load/unload point for tools by means of display MD 9673 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_LOAD_STATION
- Number of input fields for tool-specific functions by means of display MD 9661 \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_CUSTOMER_M_CODES
- Display tools as diameter or radius via display MD 9663 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_DISPLAY_IN_DIAM

Changing data

Note

Modifications to the tool and cutting edge data via system variables in the part program are displayed in the tool list on the ShopMill operator interface only if they refer to the tool currently loaded in the spindle.

8.2 Start-up sequence

You can either start up tool management together with ShopMill start-up (see Section 4.2 "Initial Start-up Sequence") or subsequently.

Proceed as follows to start up tool management:

- 1. NC start-up
- 2. PLC installation and start-up
- 3. Adapt display machine data
- 4. Create tool-changing cycle

If tool management already exists on your machine it is not necessary to install one especially for ShopMill, i.e. NC, PLC and tool-changing cycles start-up is not necessary, you only need to adapt the display machine data.

A precise description of tool management start-up is provided in: **References** /FBIW/, Description of Functions Tool Management

Note

In the case of the PCU 50 you can also perform tool management start-up (generate configuration file and PLC data) on the CNC-ISO operator interface.

References: /FBW/, Description of Tool Management Functions
8.3 Start-up in the NC

Requirements

- PCU start-up is performed and the connection to the NC established.
- NC start-up is carried out with the default machine data.

Execution

- Enter the NC machine data for tool management.
- Create a new configuration file for tool management or use and adapt the examples from the NC Toolbox.
- Load the configuration file in the control.

8.3.1 Enter the NC machine data

For tool management, machine data for memory setting and activation of the management function must be set.

Machine data for
memory settingMemory space must be made available in the battery-backed RAM for tool ma-
nagement.

The following machine data must be set:

MD 18080 MD 18082	Activate the memory for the tool management Number of tools to be managed by the NCK
MD 18084	Number of magazines that the NCK can manage (min. 3); include intermediate memory and loading magazine in the count!
MD 18086	Number of magazine locations that the NCK can manage; include 3 intermediate memory locations (2 gripper and 1 spindle) and 2 load locations in the count!
MD 18100	Number of cutting edges in the NCK

Note

ShopMill can manage 9 cutting edges per tool. Define the total number of all available cutting edges in MD 18105 MM_MAX_CUTTING_EDGE_NO. It is not necessary to enter the number of tools multiplied by 9 cutting edges. Instead, specify approximately how many cutting edges you will need in total.

Example	Assignment of	Assignment of machine data if a dual gripper is used to enable use of manual						
	tools when the 18082=40:	magazine is full (30 locations): 40 tools (30 tools for the magazine + 10 tools as manual						
		tools)						
	18084=3;	1 magazine + 1 buffer magazine + 1 loading magazine						
	18100=80;	80 cutting edges						
	Note							
	The machine assigned to th (see Subsecti	data settings serve only to reserve memory; locations are not ne magazine, etc. until the configuration file is set up and loaded on 8.3.3 "Creating and Loading the Configuration File").						
	Modifying the RAM. The dat	"memory-influencing" machine data reformats the battery-backed ta must therefore be backed up beforehand.						
Machine data for	In addition, the	e following machine data must be set for activation of the tool ma-						
activating tool	nagement:							
management	MD 20310	Channel-specific activation of tool management						
	MD 20320	Activation of tool life monitoring for the spindle specified here						
	MD 22550 MD 22560	New tool offset for M function M function for tool change						
	MD 22562	Error handling with programmed tool change						
	Note							
	Bits 0–3 of MI \$MN_MM_TC	D 20310 \$MC_TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK and MD 18080 OOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK must always be set identically.						
Default	The NC mach CMM.8X0.	ine data for tool management are in machine data record						
	A detailed des the next Subs gement".	cription of the NC machine data for tool management is given in ection 8.3.2 "Description of the NC Machine Data for Tool Mana-						

8.3.2 Description of NC machine data

18080	MM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK					
MD number	Activate the memory for to	Activate the memory for tool management				
Default setting: 0x0	Minimum input	limit: 0	Maxim	um input limit: 0xFFFF		
Changes effective after: POV	VER ON	Protection level: 1/4		Unit: HEX		
Data type: DWORD		Applies from SW version	on: 4.3			
Meaning:	Activation of the tool management memory with "0" means:					
	The set tool management data do not occupy any memory, tool management is not					
	available.					
	Bit 0=1: Memory for tool m reserving memory must b 18084 MM_NUM_MAGAZ	nanagement specific data e set accordingly (18086 ZINE)	a is made MM_NU	e available, the MDs for JM_MAGAZINE_LOCATION,		
	Bit 1=1: Memory is provide	ed for monitoring data				
	Bit 2=1: Memory is provide	ed for user data (CC dat	a)			
	Bit 3=1: Memory is provide	ed for considering the ac	ljacent lo	cation		
	Bit 4=1: Memory and function release for PI service _N_TSEARC = "Complex search for tools in magazine" is initialized.					
	Bit 5=1: Wear monitoring a	active (SW5 and later, 84	10D)			
	Bit 6=1: Wear grouping av	ailable (SW5 and later, 8	340D)			
	Bit 7=1: Reserve memory	for adapter of magazine	location	S		
	Bit 8=1: Memory for insert	and/or setup compensa	tions			
	Bit 9=1: Tools of a turret no longer vacate their turret location on a tool change (in the display)					
	The coded type of memory reservation enables economic use of memory management for the functionality provided.					
	Example: Standard memory reserva MD = 3 (bit 0 + 1=1) mear	tion for tool managemer is tool management and	nt: tool mor	itoring data are ready		
	MD = 1 means TM withou	t TM monitoring function	data			

18082	MM_NUN	MM_NUM_TOOL				
MD number	Number of	Number of tools the NCK can manage				
Default setting: 40		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 600				
Changes effective after: POWER ON Protection			Protection level: 2/4		Unit: —	
Data type: DWORD			Applies from SW version: 2.			
Meaning:	The number of tools which the NCK can manage is entered here. The maximum number of tools corresponds to the number of cutting edges in the NCK. Battery–backed memory is reserved for the number of tools.					
Further references:	Descriptio	on of Functions:	Memory Configuration (S	S7), Tool	Offset (W1)	

18084	MM_NUM_MAGAZINE				
MD number	Number of	Number of magazines the NCK can manage			
Default setting: 3		Minimum input	limit: 0	Maxim	um input limit: 32
Changes effective after: POV	VER ON		Protection level: 2/4		Unit: —
Data type: DWORD Applies from SW version: 2.					
Meaning:	Number of magazines that the NCK can manage (active and background magazines). This MD can be used to reserve battery-backed memory for the magazines.				
	Important: One load magazine and a buffer magazine is set up in the tool management for each TOA unit. These magazines must be taken into account.				
	Value = 0: The tool management cannot be active because no data can be created.				
Further references:	Descriptio	on of Functions: I	Memory Configuration (S	57)	

18086	MM_NUM_MAGAZINE_LOCATION				
MD number	Number of magazine loca	Number of magazine locations the NCK can manage			
Default setting: 35	Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 600				
Changes effective after: POV	Protection level: 2/4 Unit: —		Unit: —		
Data type: DWORD	Applies from SW version: 2.				
Meaning:	Number of magazines the NCK can manage. This MD reserves the battery-backed memory for the magazine locations. Important: The locations in the buffer and a load magazine must be taken into account. Value = 0: Tool management cannot be active because no data can be created.				
Further references:	Description of Function	ns: Memory Configura	tion (S7	7)	

18100	MM_NUM_CUTTING	MM_NUM_CUTTING_EDGES_IN_TOA				
MD number	Number of tool cutting edges per TOA block					
Default setting: 80	Minimum i	nput	limit: 0	Maxim	um input limit: 1500	
Changes effective after: POV	VER ON		Protection level: 2/4		Unit: —	
Data type: DWORD			Applies from SW versio	n: 2.	·	
Meaning:	The MD specifies the For each tool – irresp 250 bytes per TOA b Tools with cutting edg cutting edge. Example: Define 10 grinding to Then the following m MM_NUM_TOOL = 1 MM_NUM_CUTTING See also MM_NUM_ Special cases: The buffered da References: /FE	e nun bectiv lock ges c ols e ust a 0 G_E[TOO ata is 3W/,	hber of tool edges in the N re of the tool type – this m of the battery-backed me f type 400–499 (=grinding ach with one cutting edge pply at least: DGES_IN_TOA = 20 L lost if this machine data f "Description of Tool Mana	NCK. nachine mory. g tools) e.	data reserves approximately additionally occupy space for a d! t Functions"	
Further references:	Description of Fun	ctior	ns: Memory Configura	tion (S	7)	

20310	TOOL_MA	NAGEMENT_MASK			
MD number	Channel-sp	pecific activation of tool management			
Default setting: 0x0,		Minimum input limit: 0	Maximum input limit: 0xFFFFF		
Changes effective after PO	WER ON	Protection level: 2/4	Unit: HEX		
Data type: DWORD		Applies fror	m SW version: 2		
Meaning:	MD = 0:	Tool management inactive			
	Bit 0=1:	Tool management active			
	DH 1 1.	The tool management functions are ena	abled for the current channel.		
	BIT I=I:	The functions for monitoring the tools (t	col life and workpiece count) are		
		enabled.			
	Bit 2=1:	OEM functions active			
		The memory can be used for the user d	lata		
		(see also MD 18090 to 18098).			
	Bit 3=1:	Consider adjacent location active			
		Bit 0 to bit 3 must be set in MD 18080			
		MM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK.	aration again with modified		
	Dit 4=1.	parameters.	aralion again with moulled		
	With T sel PLC progr	ection or M06, the part program pause am	es until it is acknowledged from the		
	Bit 5=1:	The main run of the main spindle can be (e.g. by read-in halt) after a tool comma	e stopped within an OB1 cycle Ind has been output.		
	Bit 5=0:	The main run of the main spindle is continued after command output to t PLC.			
	Bit 6=1:	The main run of the auxiliary spindle can be stopped within an OB1 cycle (e.g. by read-in halt) after a tool command has been output			
	Bit 6=0:	The main run of the main spindle is con PLC.	tinued after command output to the		
	Bit 7=1:	The main run of the main spindle is halt	ed		
	Bit 7_0.	Until acknowledgement with status 1 I	s received via FC7, FC8.State 1.		
	ЫІ 7=0.	PLC.			
	Bit 8=1:	The main run of the secondary spindle i status 1 is received via FC7. FC8.	is halted until acknowledgement with		
	Bit 8=0:	The main run of the auxiliary spindle is of PLC.	continued after command output to the		
	Bit 9:	Reserved 10=1: M06 is delayed unt	il "prepare change"		
		via FC8 (status 1) from the PLC.			
		I ne change signal (e.g. M06) is only ou	Itput once tool selection (DBX [n+0].2)		
		selection has been acknowledged	ram is nalled with widd until the tool		
	Bit 10=0:	The tool change ON command is not or	utput from NCK -> PLC until the PI C		
		preparation acknowledgement has been	n received. This is relevant for		
		PLC command 3 (i.e. programming M00	6 in a block which does not contain T).		
	Bit 11=1:	The preparatory command is output even	en if it has already been issued once for		
		the same tool. This system is used to p	osition the chain with the first "Tx" call		
		and to check with the second call wheth	ier the tool is in the correct tool-change		
	Bit 11=0:	The preparatory command can be output	ut only once for a tool.		
	Bit 12=1:	The preparatory command is also carrie	ed out even if the tool is already in the		
		spindle. This means that the T selection	n signal (DB72.DBXn.2) is set even if it		
		has already been set for the same tool.	(TxTx)		
	Bit 12=0:	I he preparatory command is not execu spindle.	ted if the tool is already inserted in the		

20310	TOOL_MA	NAGEMENT_MASK
MD number	Channel-sp	pecific activation of tool management
Meaning:	Bit 13=1:	Only for systems with sufficient memory capacity. Recording of tool sequences in a diagnostics buffer. On Reset the commands are transferred from the diagnostics buffer to the passive file system (NCATR xx.MPF under partprogram). This file is required by the Hotline.
	Bit 14=1:	sufficient memory (NCU572, NCU573). An automatic tool chance takes place on Reset and Start in accordance
		with the following machine data MD 20120 TOOL_RESET_NAME
		MD 20110 RESET_MODE_MASK MD 20124 TOOL_MANAGEMENT_TOOLHOLDER.
		If the tool specified in TOOL_RESET_NAME is to be loaded (this is set in RESET_MODE_MASK), a tool-change command is output to the application interface on RESET or START (DB72).
		If RESET_MODE_MASK is set to retain the active tool and if the active tool is disabled in the spindle (by the user), a tool-change command for a
	Dit 14 0:	replacement tool is output to the application interface. If no replacement tool is available, an error message is output.
	Bit 15=1:	The tool is not returned in response to several preparatory commands $(Tx - Tx)$
		This method of function activation permits various combinations. Example for default activation of the tool management:
		MD 20310 TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK = 3 (Bit0 + 1 = 1) Bit16=1: T location number is active
	Bit 15=0:	The tool is not returned.
	Bit 16=1:	T=location number is active.
	Bit 17=1:	Tool life decrementation can be started/stopped via the PLC in channel DB 2.1DBx 1.3.
	Bit 18-0:	Activation of monitoring fast tool in tool group .
	Bit 19=1:	Activation for bit 58
	Bit 19=0:	Functions described under bits 58 are not available.
	Bit 20=0:	The commands generated on PLC signal "program testing active" are not output to the PLC. The NCK acknowledges the commands independently.
	Bit 20–1.	activated in the test area can be changed to "active". The commands generated on PLC signal "program testing active" are output
	Dit 20-1.	to the PLC. Depending on the type of PLC acknowledgement, tool/magazine data in the NCK can be altered at the same time. If the
		acknowledgement parameters for the target magazine are set to the same values as the source magazine, the tool is not transported and thus no
		data modified in the NCK. Exception: the status of the tool
	Bit 21-0.	activated in the test area can be changed to active.
	Bit 21=1:	Tools with status "W" cannot be selected by another tool change or tool preparation command.
	Bit 22=0	Default setting
	Bit 22=1	If the function T="Location" (see Bit 16) is active, the tool groups are automatically divided into subgroups. \$TC_TP11 is the grouping
		only those tools of the tool group are recognized as replacement tools that have at least one bit of the tool set at the programmed location in the \$TC_TP11 value.
	Bit 23=0	Default setting The tool management selects the tool with optimal reliability in the main run.
	Bit 23=1	I.e. the interpreter has to wait until the end of tool selection for offset selection. For simple applications
		is required for offset selection. (If the tool becomes no longer useable after selection but before loading, an uncorrectable alarm may result.)

20320 MD number	TOOL_TIME_MONITOR_MASK Activation of tool life monitoring for the spindle specified here			
Default setting: 1/2	Minimum input limit: 1 Maximum input limit: 4			
Changes effective after: POWER ON			Protection level: 2/4	Unit: —
Data type: DWORD			Applies from SW version	on: 2
Meaning:	Value = 1: Monitoring is carried out for spindle 1. Value = 2: Monitoring is carried out for spindle 1 and spindle 2.			
Further references:	Description	on of Functior	ns: Memory Configura	ation (S7)

22550	TOOL_CHANGE_MODE						
MD number	New tool offset for M funct	New tool offset for M function					
Default setting: 0	Minimum input	limit: 0	Maximum input limit: 1				
Changes effective after: POV	VER ON	Protection level: 2/4	Unit: —				
Data type: BYTE		Applies from SW versio	n: 1.1				
Meaning:	A tool is selected in the pr determines whether the ne MD = 0 The new tool is changed it turning machines with too MD = 1 The new tool is prepared f milling machines with a to position without interruptin The M function entered in from the spindle and loads change must be programm	ogram with the T function ew tool is loaded immedia mmediately with the T fur turrets. for changing with the T fur of magazine, in order to b ing the machining process MD 22560 TOOL_CHAN is the new tool into the spi ned with the M function N	n. The setting in this machine data ately on execution of the T function: notion. This setting is used mainly on pring the new tool into the tool change IGE_M_CODE removes the old tool indle. According to DIN 66025, this tool 406.				
Corresponding to	MD 22560 TOOL_CHANC	GE_M_CODE					
Further references:	Description of Functions:	Coordinate Systems (K2))				

22560	TOOL CHA	TOOL CHANGE M CODE					
MD number	M function for	M function for tool change					
Default setting: 6		Minimum inp	out limit: 0		Maximum in	put limit: 9999 9999	
Changes effective after PO	VER ON		Protection le	evel: 2/4		Unit: –	
Data type: DWORD				Applies from	n SW version:	1.1	
Meaning:	This MD is only effective if MD 22550 TOOL_CHANGE_MODE = 1. If a new tools is only prepared for tool change with the T function (on milling machines with a tool magazine, this setting is mainly used to put the new tool into the tool change position concurrently with the main run), the tool change must be initiated with a further M function. The M function entered in the MD initiates the tool change (remove old tool from the spindle and load the new tool in the spindle). This tool change is required to be programmed with M function M06, in accordance with DIN66025.						
Corresponding to	MD 22550 T	OOL_CHAN	GE_MODE				
Further references:	Description	of Functions:	Tool Offset (V	V1)			

22562	TOOL_CHANGE_ERROR_MODE						
MD number	Error reaction with programmed tool change						
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0	Maximum input	limit: 3			
Changes effective after PO	VER ON	Protection level: 2/4	Ur	nit: –			
Data type: DWORD		Applies from	SW version: 5.1				
Meaning:	If MD 22550) is set to 0, the default setting of MD 225	62 should not be	altered.			
	Bit 0=0:	Default response:					
		I ne program stops at the NC block	In which the el	rror occurred.			
	BIT $0=1$:	If the error occurs in the block conta	aining the tool of	change preparation			
		ignored until the program run reach	e the point at	which the			
		associated tool change command (M06) is internr				
		Only then is the alarm output that w	as triggered by	, the preparation			
		command It is therefore not possib	le for the user	to make			
		corrections until this block is reache	d.				
	Bit 1=0:	With active tool management only:					
		In preparing tool changes, the NCK	detects only to	ools with data			
		assigned to a magazine.	2				
	Bit 1 = 1:	With active tool management only:					
		The NCK also changes a tool whos	e data are kno	wn in the NCK but			
		not assigned to a magazine.					
		In this case, the NCK attempts to as	ssign the tool d	lata to the			
		programmed spindle location autom	natically.				
		If several tools can be used, an active tool is searched for again. If					
		none is available, the tool with the le	owest duplo nu	umber is selected.			
	Bit $2 = 0$	Active D no. > 0 and active T no. =	0 produces an	offset of zero			
		Active DL no. > 0 and active D no. =	= 0 produces a	total offset of zero			
	Bit $2 = 1$	Active D no. > 0 and active I no. =	0 triggers an a	larm message			
	Dit 2 and	Active DL no. > 0 and active D no. = 0 triggers an alarm message					
	doporation	+. Only Significant if tool management	a on the spind	lo and it is to bo			
	generation	See here in particular:	s on the spind				
		ICIVALED. SEE THERE IN PARTICULAR:					
	At RESET	pivio_01An1_WODE_WARK dilu pivio_KESE1_WODE_WARK.					
	is not affe	At hese tim particular, the response heave disabled tool active on the spinole					
	Bit $3 = 0$	If the tool on the spindle is blocked:	Generate tool	change command			
	Dit 0 = 0	that requests a replacement tool. If	there is none a	an alarm is output.			
	Bit 3 = 1	The blocked status of the spindle to	ol is ianored. 7	The tool becomes			
		active. The following part program s	should be form	ulated such that no			
		parts are machined with the blocked	d tool.				
	Bit 4 = 0	An attempt is made to activate the s	spindle tool and	d its replacement			
		tool.					
	Bit 4 = 1	Bit 4 = 1 If the tool on the spindle is blocked T0 is programmed in the start init.					
	block.						
Corresponding to	MD 22550	TOOL_CHANGE_MODE					
Further references:	Description	of Functions: Tool Offset (W1)					

Examples

8.3.3 Creating and loading the configuration file

To start up the tool management function, you must create a configuration file and load it to the NC.

Create a new configuration file for tool management or adapt the examples given in the Toolbox.

Note

Make sure that you adapt the data in the configuration file with the machine data for tool management.

The configuration file must include the following settings:

- Define the type of search strategy
- Define the real magazine
- Define buffer magazine
- Define load magazine
- Define locations for the real magazine
- Define locations for the buffer magazine
- Define the spindle assignment
- Define the locations for the load magazine
- Define the distances for the real magazine

Load the configuration file to the NC.

The following examples can be found in the Toolbox under TOOLS\SD:

- TM_WO_GR.8X0 (configuration without dual gripper, e.g. for a disk-type magazine) containing the following:
 - 1 real magazine with 30 locations
 - 1 spindle
 - 2 load points
- TM_W_GR.8X0 (configuration with dual gripper, e.g. for a chain magazine) containing the following:
 - 1 real magazine with 30 locations
 - 1 spindle
 - 2 grippers
 - 2 load points

If necessary, adapt the configuration files in the lines typed in **bold** print.

```
Configuration file
                   % N TO TMA INI
TM_W_GR.8X0
                   CHANDATA (1)
                   ;-----
                   ;Magazine configuration
                   ;-----
                   ;Delete old data
                   :-----
                   $TC MAP1 [0]=0
                   $TC DP1 [0,0]=0
                   ;Type of search strategy
                   ;-----
                   $TC MAMP2=257
                                         ; search for active tools
                                         ,1st location forward
                   ;Magazine definition
                   :-----
                   ;Real magazine
                                        ; Magazine type (1: chain)
                   $TC MAP1 [1]=1
                   $TC MAP3 [1]=17
                                        ; magazine status (17: active
                                        ; magazine enabled for loading)
                                        ; Number of magazine rows
                   $TC MAP6 [1]=1
                   $TC MAP7 [1]=30
                                        ; Number of locations
                   ;Buffer magazine
                   $TC MAP1 [9998]=7
                                        ; Magazine type (7: buffer)
                   $TC MAP3 [9998]=17
                   $TC_MAP6 [9998]=1
                   $TC MAP7 [9998]=3
                                        ; Number of buffer locations
                                         ; (3: spindle with dual gripper)
                   ;Loading magazine
                   $TC MAP1 [9999]=9
                                        ; Magazine type (9: loading magazine)
                   $TC MAP3 [9999]=17
                   $TC_MAP6 [9999]=1
                   $TC MAP7 [9999]=2
                                        ; Number of loading points
                   ;Locations in the real magazine
                   ;-----
                   ;Location No 1
                   $TC_MPP1 [1,1]=1
                                       ; Location type (1: Magazine
                                        ; location)
                   $TC_MPP2 [1,1]=1
$TC_MPP3 [1,1]=1
                                       ; Location type
                                       ; Consider adjacent location (1: on)
                   $TC_MPP4 [1,1]=2
                                       ; Location status (2: Location free)
                   $TC_MPP5 [1,1]=1
                                       ; Location type index (1: location
                                        ; no. 1)
                   ;Location No 2
                   $TC MPP1 [1.2]=1
                                       ; Location type (1: Magazine
                                        ; location)
                   $TC_MPP2 [1.2]=1
                                        ; Location type
                   $TC MPP3 [1.2]=1
                                        ; Consider adjacent location (1: on)
                   $TC_MPP4 [1,2]=2
                                        ; Location status (2: Location free)
                   $TC MPP5 [1.2]=2
                                        ; Location type index (2: location
                                         ; no. 2)
```

;Location No 3

```
; Location type (1: Magaz. location)
$TC MPP1 [1.3]=1
$TC MPP2 [1.3]=1
                      ; Location type
                      ; Consider adjacent location (1: on)
$TC MPP3 [1.3]=1
$TC MPP4 [1,3]=2
                      ; Location status (2: Location free)

      $TC_MPF4 [1,3]=2
      ; Location status (2: location fiee)

      $TC_MPP5 [1.3]=3
      ; Location type index (3: loc. no. 3)

;Location No 29
                      ; Location type (1: Magaz. location)
$TC_MPP1 [1.29]=1
                      ; Location type
$TC_MPP2 [1.29]=1
                      ; Consider adjacent location (1: on)
$TC MPP3 [1.29]=1
$TC_MPP4 [1,29]=2
                       ; Location status (2: Location free)
$TC_MPP5 [1.29]=29
                       ; Locat. type index (29: loc. no. 29)
;Location No 30
$TC MPP1 [1.30]=1
                       ; Location type (1: Magaz. location)
                       ; Location type
$TC MPP2 [1.30]=1
                       ; Consider adjacent location (1: on)
$TC MPP3 [1.30]=1
$TC_MPP4 [1,30]=2
                      ; Location status (2: Location free)
$TC_MPP5 [1.30]=30 ; Locat. type index (30: loc. no. 30)
;Locations in the buffer magazine
:-----
;Spindle
$TC_MPP1 [9998,1]=2 ; Location type (2: Spindle)
$TC_MPP2 [9998,1]=0 ; Location type
$TC_MPP3 [9998,1]=0 ; Consider adjac
store type
store type
store adjacent location
$TC_MPP4 [9998,1]=2 ; Location status (2)
$TC_MDP5 [2000]
$TC_MPP4 [9998,1]=2 ; Location status (2: Location free)
$TC_MPP5 [9998,1]=1 ; Location type index (1: loc. no. 1)
;Gripper 1
$TC MPP1 [9998,2]=3 ; Location type (3: Gripper)
$TC MPP2 [9998,2]=0
                       ; Location type
$TC MPP3 [9998,2]=0 ; Consider adjacent location
$TC MPP4 [9998,2]=2 ; Location status (2: Location free)
$TC MPP5 [9998,2]=1 ; Location type index (1: loc. no. 1)
;Gripper 2
$TC_MPP1 [9998,3]=3 ; Location type (3: Gripper)
$TC_MPP2 [9998,3]=0 ; Location type
$TC_MPP3 [9998,3]=0 ; Consider adjacent location
                      ; Location status (2: Location free)
$TC MPP4 [9998,3]=2
$TC_MPP5 [9998,3]=2
                       ; Location type index (2: loc. no. 2)
;Assignment of buffers to spindle
•_____
$TC_MLSR [2,1]=0
                        ; 1st gripper
$TC_MLSR [3,1]=0
                        ; 2nd gripper
;Locations in the loading magazine
·-----
;1st loading station
$TC_MPP1 [9999,1]=7 ; Location type (7: Loading point)
$TC_MPP2 [9999.1]=0 ; Location type
$TC_MPP3 [9999.1]=0 ; Consider adjacent location
$TC_MPP4 [9999.1]=2 ; Location status (2: Location free)
$TC_MPP5 [9999.1]=1 ; Location type index (1: loc. no. 1)
```

	<pre>;2nd loading station \$TC_MPP1 [9999.2]=7 ; Location type (7: Loading point) \$TC_MPP2 [9999.2]=0 ; Location type \$TC_MPP3 [9999.2]=0 ; Consider adjacent location \$TC_MPP4 [9999.2]=2 ; Location status (2: Location free) \$TC_MPP5 [9999.2]=2 ; Location type index (2: location ; no. 2)</pre>						
	;Distances between load points/buffers and real magazine						
	STC_MDP2 [1,1]=0 ; Spindle \$TC_MDP2 [1,2]=0 ; Gripper 1 \$TC_MDP2 [1,3]=0 ; Gripper 2 \$TC_MDP1 [1,1]=0 ; 1st loading point \$TC_MDP1 [1,2]=0 ; 2nd loading point						
	M17						
Variable description	The main variables for the configuration file are described here. For a detailed description of the system variables, please refer to:						
	References: /FBW/, Description of Tool Management Functions						
Magazine data	<pre>\$TC_MAP1[MagazineNo]= Magazine type</pre>						
\$TO_WAFT	• 1: Chain						
	• 3: Turret						
	5: Flat magazine						
	7: Internal magazine tool buffer						
	9: Internal magazine loading station						
Magazine data \$TC_MAP3	\$TC_MAP3[MagazineNo]= Magazine status						
	Bit mask (specification applies for bit=1):						
	Bit 0: Active magazine						
	Bit 1: Blocked						
	Bit 2: Magazine is at load position						
	Bit 3: Tool motion is active						
	Bit 4: Enabled for loading						
	Default = 17 means: Active magazine, enabled for loading						
Magazine data \$TC_MAP6	Number of magazines (in this case: 1)						
Magazine data \$TC_MAP7	Number of locations, e.g. number of buffer locations: $3 = 1$ spindle and 2 grippers						

8.3 Start-up in the NC

Search strategy	<pre>\$TC_MAMP2= Type of search strategy</pre>						
\$TC_MAMP2	This mask is divided into a right and left byte,the right byte describes the tool search (bits 0 and 1)						
	A value must be specified for both strategies.						
	Bit mask (specification applies for bit=1):Bit 0: Search for active tool with designation (1)						
	 Bit 1: Search for next tool with designation (2) Bit 8: Search from 1st location onwards (256) Bit 9: Search from current location onwards (512) Bit 10: Search from last location backwards (1024) Bit 11: Search from current location backwards (2048) 						
	• Bit 12: Search from current location symmetrically (4096)						
	Example: \$TC_MAMP2=4097 (bit 12 and bit 0=1)						
	Bit 12: Search for empty location: search from current location symmetrically, Bit 0: Tool search: Search for active tool						
Location type	\$TC_MPP1[MagazineNo, LocNo]= Type of location:						
\$TC_MPP1	• 1 = Magazine location						
	• 2 = Spindle						
	• 3 = Gripper						
	• 4 = Loader						
	• 5 = Transfer location						
	• 6 = Loading station						
	• 7 = Load point						
	Default: value of corresponding location type						
Location type	\$TC_MPP2[MagazineNo, LocNo]= Type of location:						
\$TC_MPP2	Any values can be entered here. The values must match the tools to be loaded						

Any values can be entered here. The values must match the tools to be loaded into the location. Buffers and loading points have value 0!

0	
8.3 Start-up in the	≥ NC
Consider adjacent location \$TC_MPP3	 \$TC_MPP3[MagazineNo, LocNo]= Consider adjacent location ON = 1 Value = 1: An adjacent location is considered for the location Value = 0: No adjacent location is considered for the location
	 Value = 0: Must be entered for buffer and load locations!
Location status \$TC_MPP4	 \$TC_MPP4[MagazineNo, LocNo]= Location status (bit mask) Bit 0: Blocked Bit 1: Free/allocated Default: 2 = Location free
Location type index \$TC_MPP5	 \$TC_MPP5[MagazineNo, LocNo]= Location type index For \$TC_MPP1[Magazine No., Location No.]=1 (location type is the magazine location), the location number is entered here. For other location types, the type index is incremented: Example with 2 grippers with location type 3 the first gripper has location index 1 the second gripper has location index 2
Distances to magazine	 Distances to magazine \$TC_MDP2[MagazineNo, BufferNo.]= Distances between buffer and magazine A value must be entered for each buffer, at least a zero. The value is not interpreted here but is used only for assignment. \$TC_MDP1[MagazineNo, BufferNo.]= Distances between load points and magazine One value must be entered for each load location here. It is interpreted when calculating the location before the load point. Only for "Load point for spindle" (location 1) is the value not interpreted but used "only" for magazine assignment.
Spindle assignment	\$TC_MLSR[LocationNo of BUFF, LocationNo of spindle]= Assignment be- tween buffer and spindle. This enables determination of which buffer, e.g. gripper, may carry out tool change to the spindle.

In ShopMill the tool change is initiated by a tool-changing cycle. This cycle is called from the ShopMill cycles where a tool can be programmed.

8.4 Start-up in the PLC

Requirements

- PCU start-up is performed and the connection to the NC established.
- NC start-up with the NC machine data for tool management is complete.
- The basic PLC program is loaded.



Fig. 8-1 Overview of tool management

FC 6 supplies data blocks DB71/72 with the information for the new and old tools. Block FC 6 is called by the basic PLC program and must not be called again in the PLC user program.

General

8.4 Start-up in the PLC

	So that the tool management always knows where the current tool is located, each location change must be notified to the tool management via FC8 (transfer block). The FC 8 (transfer block) is called by the user program. FB110 is provided as an example.
	The data blocks DB71/72 and 74 are set up automatically. The lengths of the data blocks are determined by the parameters for the tool management in DB4. DB4 is written to by the PLC user program. FC100 is provided as an example.
Execution	Implement call FC 8 and create PLC data (DB4). Either adapt the examples for blocks FC 8 and DB4 from the ShopMill library or use your own blocks.

8.4.1 Example for FC 100 and FB 110

The ShopMill library contains two sources as examples of tool management.

Procedure	
	Adapt one of the following source files and compile it:
	 TM_WO_GR.AWL (data transfer without dual gripper, e.g. for a disk-type magazine)
	 TM_W_GR.AWL (data transfer with dual gripper, e.g. for a chain maga- zine)
	Source files TM_WO_GR.AWL and TM_W_GR.AWL contain the following blocks
	 FC 100 (block for the PLC data of tool management)
	 FB 110, DB 110 (blocks for data transfer in tool management)
	The blocks for transferring tool management data (FB110, DB110) must be adapted to suit the individual machine.
	Load the generated blocks to the PLC
	• Call the blocks in OB 1 and OB 100:
	 Call FC 100 in OB 100 (before FB 1)
	 Call FB 110 in OB 1 (after FC 30)
	The specified call sequence for these blocks is mandatory.
FC 100	Block FC 100 transfers the tool management PLC data to DB4.
	The PLC data is set up for 2 loading points (DB71), one toolholder (DB72) and
	The signals for DB71, DB72 and DB73 are found in Subsection 8.4.2 "Signal Description".
	The "Real MagLoc" parameter of FC 100 (number of locations of the real maga- zine) must be assigned values when FC 100 is called.
FB 110	Block FB 110 controls the data transfer for tool management.
	The block includes the following functions:
	Acknowledge load/unload/relocate for 1st load point
	Acknowledge load/unload for 2nd load point
	Acknowledge prepare/change for 1st spindle
	Abort, i.e. negative acknowledgment for the above-mentioned functions

The acknowledgment for these functions can be enabled by the PLC via the input parameter of FB 110, e.g. confirm load/unload via user key. The default settings for the input parameters are for automatic acknowledgement meaning that block FB 110 can be used on test stations that do not have a link to the machine (see Table 8-1 or 8-2). Automatic acknowledgment is implemented by means of interface signals of the tool management data blocks which you can skip individually.

Data transfer without dual gripper FB110 from the AWL source TM_WO_GR.AWL may be used for data transfer without dual gripper.

Tool change from the magazine to the spindle is carried out in one step here. The tool magazine is changed directly into the spindle.

Table 8-1	Input parameters of FB110 from TM_WO_GR.AWL
-----------	---

Signal	Туре	Default	Remarks
Prepare_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Acknowledge preparation for spindle 1
Change_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Acknowledge change for spindle 1
Load_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Acknowledge loading for load point 1
Unload_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Acknowledge unloading for load point 1
Relocate_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Acknowledge relocation for load point 1
Load_IF2	BOOL	TRUE	Acknowledge loading for load point 2
Unload_IF2	BOOL	TRUE	Acknowledge unloading for load point 2
Reset_IF	BOOL	FALSE	Abort for one of the above-mentioned func- tions

Note

MD 9673 CMM_TOOL_LOAD_STATION defines the interface via which the magazine will be loaded or unloaded.

8.4 Start-up in the PLC

Data transfer with dual gripper

FB 110 from the AWL source TM_W_GR.AWL may be used for data transfer with dual gripper.

The tool change is carried out in two steps by the magazine in the spindle. The tool is first moved from the magazine to the gripper and then onto the spindle.

Table 8-2 Input parameters of FB 110 from TM_W_GR.AWL

Signal	Туре	Default	Remarks	
Prepare_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Enable preparation for spindle 1	
Change1_IF1	BOOL	TRUE Enable change step 1 (via gripper 1/2 spindle 1		
Change2_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Enable change step 2 (via gripper 1/2) for spindle 1	
Load_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Enable loading for load point 1	
Unload_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Enable unloading for load point 1	
Relocate_IF1	BOOL	TRUE	Enable relocation for load point 1	
Load_IF2	BOOL	TRUE	Enable loading for load point 2	
Unload_IF2	BOOL	TRUE	Enable unloading for load point 2	
Reset_IF	BOOL	FALSE	Abort for one of the above-mentioned func- tions	

Note

MD 9673 CMM_TOOL_LOAD_STATION defines which interface will be loaded/unloaded.

8.4.2 Signal description

Overview of The following data blocks are used by the tool management, i.e. they must not be assigned by the PLC user program:

DB 71	for loading/unloading stations
DB 72	for spindle as change point
DB 74	internal data block for tool management

If you need to change the data of magazines, buffers or loading positions, delete data blocks DB 71 to DB 74 and restart the PLC.

8.4 Start-up in the PLC

Description of DB71

DB71 Data E	Block	Signals of load/unload points NCK ->PLC interface							
Byte		Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
					In	terfaces			
DBB 0		INT 8	INT 7	INT 6	INT 5	INT 4	INT 3	INT 2	INT 1
DBB 1		INT 16	INT 15	INT 14	INT 13	INT 12	INT 11	INT 10	INT 9
DBB 2	, 3								
DBB n	+ 0				NC program positions magazine	Position at load point	Relocate	Unload	Load
DBB	n + 1	Unassigned							
DBB	n + 2	Assigned channel (8bit-Int)							
DBB	n +3	Tool management number (8bit-Int)							
DBD	n + 4	\$P_VDITCP[0] User parameter 0 (DWord)							
DBD	n + 8	\$P_VDITCP[1] User parameter 1 (DWord)							
DBD	n + 12	\$P_VDITCP[2] User parameter 2 (DWord)							
DBW	n + 16	Identifier for load/unload point (Int), (fixed value 9999)							
DBW	n + 18		Location no. of load/unload point (Int)						
DBW	n + 20	Magazine no. (source) for loading/relocation/positioning (Int)							
DBW	n + 22	Location no. (source) for loading/relocation/positioning (Int)							
DBW	n + 24	Magazine no. (target) for loading/relocation/positioning (Int)							
DBW	n + 26		Location no. (target) for loading/relocation/positioning (Int)						
DBW HMI to	n + 28 PLC								Load/ unload without moving magazine

Initial addresses of load/unload locations:

Load/unload location	1:	n = 4
	2:	n = 34
	3:	n = 64
	4:	n = 94

Example calculation of address DBW n+24 (magazine no. target)

n = (m–1) * len + 4		m = location no. of load station/point len = 30 (length of one load point)	
m =2 ;	len = 30	n = (2–1) * 30 + 4 ==> n = 34 DBW (34 + 24) = DBW 58	

Address for magazine no. target of 2nd load point is DBW 58.

Load point 1 is intended for loading/unloading in all spindles. This must be taken into account in the load interface assignment (applies to PCU 20; automatically taken into account in PCU 50). Load point 1 is also used to relocate/ position tools in any location (e.g. buffer location).

8.4

Description of DB72

Bata block Interface NCK->PLC Byte Bit7 Bit6 Bit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1	Bit0			
Byte Bit7 Bit6 Bit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1	Bit0			
DBB 0 INT 8 INT 7 INT 6 INT 5 INT 4 INT 3 INT 2	INT 1			
DBB 1 INT 16 INT 15 INT 14 INT 13 INT 12 INT 11 INT 10	INT 9			
DBB 2, 3				
DBBn + 0ReservedDetach manual toolAttach manual toolOldTool in BL No. (n+42)TOPrepare changeChange tool (initiated by: M06)	Obliga- tory change			
DBB n + 1 Unassigned				
DBB n + 2 Assigned channel (8-bit Int)				
DBB n + 3 Tool management number (8bit-Int)				
DBD n + 4 \$P_VDITCP[0] User parameter 0 (DWord)				
DBD n + 8 \$P_VDITCP[1] User parameter 1 (DWord)	\$P_VDITCP[1] User parameter 1 (DWord)			
DBD n + 12 \$P_VDITCP[2] User parameter 2 (DWord)	\$P_VDITCP[2] User parameter 2 (DWord)			
DBW n + 16 Buffer identifier (Int), fixed value 9998) equals "Target position for new tool"	Buffer identifier (Int), fixed value 9998) equals "Target position for new tool"			
DBW n + 18 Relative location (target) in buffer magazine (Int)	Relative location (target) in buffer magazine (Int)			
DBW n + 20 Magazine no. (source) for new tool (Int)	Magazine no. (source) for new tool (Int)			
DBW n + 22 Location no. (source) for new tool (Int)	Location no. (source) for new tool (Int)			
DBW n + 24 Magazine no. (target) for old tool (Int)	Magazine no. (target) for old tool (Int)			
DBW n + 26 Location no. (target) for old tool (Int)	Location no. (target) for old tool (Int)			
DBW n + 28 New tool: Location type (Int)	New tool: Location type (Int)			
DBW n + 30 New tool: Size left (Int)	New tool: Size left (Int)			
DBW n + 32 New tool: Size right (Int)	New tool: Size right (Int)			
DBW n + 34 New tool: Size top (Int)	New tool: Size top (Int)			
DBW n + 36 New tool: Size bottom (Int)	New tool: Size bottom (Int)			
DBW n + 38 Tool status for new tool	Tool status for new tool			
Tool has been usedTool with fixed loc. codePrewarn lim.Measure toolEnable tool	Active tool			
DBW n + 40 New tool: Internal T no. of NCK (Int)				
DBW $n + 42$ If DBX $(n+0.4) = 1$, then the buffer location of the old tool must be entered here				
DBW n + 44 Reserve DBW n + 46 Reserve	Reserve			

Initial addresses of spindles:

Spindle 1: n = 4Spindle 2: n = 52Spindle 3: n = 100m = Location no. of change position len= 48

8.4 Start-up in the PLC

Note

DBB (n+1) to DBW (n+46) are updated \underline{only} by a T selection.

For a description of data blocks DB71 and DB74, please see **References:** /FBW/, Description of Functions Tool Management

DB 72				
DBX 0.0 – 0.15	Active statu	Active status of interface 1–16		
Data block	Signal(s)	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2	
Signal state 1	Associated interface has a valid block, a tool change request has been initiated.			
Signal state 0	Operation fo	Operation for this interface has ended.		

DB 72 DBB(n+0)	Tool chang	e information	
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 5
Meaning	Bit 0: Obliga Bit 1: Chang Bit 2: Prepar Bit 3: "T 0" is Bit 4: Old too Bit 5: Attach Bit 6: Detach Bit 7: Reser	tory change le tool (initiated by M06) re change s programmed ol in buffer number (n+42) manual tool n manual tool ved	

Note

The bits in DBB (n+0) (prepare change, change tool,...) are <u>**not**</u> reset by the system. They are up-to-date only if the appropriate interface bit in DBB0 is set to "1". However, the bits can be reset by the user if necessary.

DB 72 DBB(n+2)	Assigned channel
Data block	Signal(s)
Edge evaluation:	Signal(s) updated: Conditional Signal(s) valid as of SW: 2
Meaning	Channel no. to which active interface applies

DB 72			
DBB(n+3)	Tool manag	jement no.	
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Associated t	ool management number	

DB 72				
DBD(n+4)	User param	User parameter 0 (DInt)		
Data block	Signal(s)	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2	
Meaning	Programming of \$P_VDITCP[0]=(value) can be used to transfer a value to the PLC via the parts program.			

DB 72				
DBD(n+8)	User parameter 1 (DInt)			
Data block	Signal(s)	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2	
Meaning	Programming of \$P_VDITCP[1]=(value) can be used to transfer a value to the PLC via the			
	parts progra	m.		

DB 72 DBD(n+12) Data block	User param Signal(s)	eter 2 (Dint)	
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Programming of \$P_VDITCP[2]=(value) can be used to transfer a value to the PLC via the parts program.		

DB 72			
DBW(n+16)	Buffer maga	azine no. (fixed value 9998) target pos	sition for new tool
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Magazine no	5. 9998 for all buffer magazines, target m	nagazine for new tool

DB 72 DBW(n+18) Data block	Location in	buffer magazine (spindle)	
Edge evaluation:	olgria(0)	Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Location of buffer magazine to which the new tool must be loaded. This is normally the spindle. The location number defined for this particular buffer during start-up is output.		

DB 72 DBW(n+20) Data block	Magazine no. (source) for new tool Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:	Signal(s) updated: Conditional Signal(s) valid from SW: 2		
Meaning	Source magazine no. of new tool		
Corresponding to	DBW(n+22)		

DB 72	Location n	(aquraa) far naw taal		
DDW(II+22)	Location no	. (Source) for new tool		
Data block	Signal(s)	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:	1	Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid as of SW:: 2	
Meaning	Source location no. of new tool			
Corresponding to	DBW(n+20)			

8.4 Start-up in the PLC

DB 72 DBW(n+24)	Magazine no. (target) for old tool		
Edge evaluation:	Signal(s) Signal(s) updated: Conditional Signal(s) valid from SW: 2		
Meaning	Number of magazine to which old tool must be loaded.		
Corresponding to	DBW(n+26)		

DB 72			
DBW(n+26)	Location no. (target) for old tool		
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:	Signal(s) u	pdated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Number of location to which old tool must be loaded.		
Corresponding to	DBW(n+26)		

DB 72 DBW(n+28) Data block	Tool new: L Signal(s)	ocation type	
Edge evaluation:	L.	Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	The location type of the new tool is entered here.		
Corresponding to	Tool size: Left, right, top, bottom		

DB 72			
DBW(n+30)	Tool new: Size left (Int)		
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:	Signal(s) updated: Conditional Signal(s) valid from SW: 2		
Meaning	Specification of new tool size on left in half locations.		

DB 72	
DBW(n+32)	lool new: Size right (int)
Data block	Signal(s)
Edge evaluation:	Signal(s) updated: Conditional Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Specification of new tool size on right in half locations.

DB 72				
DBW(n+34)	Tool new: Size top			
Data block	Signal(s)	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2	
Meaning	Specification of new tool size at top in half locations.			

DB 72 DBW(n+36)	Tool new: Size bottom
Data block	Signal(s)
Edge evaluation:	Signal(s) updated: Conditional Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Specification of new tool size at bottom in half locations.

8.4 Start-up in the PLC

DB 72			
DBW(n+38)	Tool status for new tool		
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Bit 0: Active Bit 1: Tool e Bit 2: Tool di Bit 3: Tool m Bit 4: Prewa Bit 5: Tool b Bit 6: Tool is Bit 7: Tool w	tool nabled isabled reasured rning limit reached eing changed fixed-location coded as in use	

DB 72 DBW(n+40)	Tool new: li	nternal T no. of NCK	
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated: Conditional	Signal(s) valid from SW: 2
Meaning	Display of in	ternal T no. of NCK for the new tool.	

DB 72			
DBW(n+42)	Reserved		
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:	1	Signal(s) updated:	Signal(s) valid from SW:
Meaning		·	·

DB 72			
DBW(n+44)	Reserved		
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated:	Signal(s) valid from SW:
Meaning			

DB 72			
DBW(n+46)	Reserved		
Data block	Signal(s)		
Edge evaluation:		Signal(s) updated:	Signal(s) valid from SW:
Meaning			

8.5 Display machine data

Via Display machine data you can activate certain functions and settings at the operator interface.

MD 9450 \$MM_WRITE_TOA_FINE_LIMIT Limit value for wear fine

MD 9478 \$MM_TO_OPTION_MASK Settings for ShopMill

MD 9639 \$MM_CTM_MAX_TOOL_WEAR Upper input limit for tool wear

MD 9651 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT Tool management variant

MD 9652 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_LIFE_CONTROL Tool monitoring

MD 9661 \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_CUSTOMER_M_CODES Number of input fields for tool-specific functions

MD 9663 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_DISPLAY_IN_DIAM Radius/diameter display for tool

MD 9667 \$MM_CMM_FOLLOW_ON_TOOL_ACTIVE Tool preselection active

MD 9671 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_LOAD_DEFAULT_MAG Load tool in default magazine

MD 9672 \$MM_CMM_FIXED_TOOL_PLACE Fixed location coding

MD 9673 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_LOAD_STATION Number of loading station

MD 9674 \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TOOL_MAGAZINE Display of magazine list

MD 9687 \$MM_CMM_TOOL_MOVE_DEFAULT_MAG Move tool to default magazine

The default setting and machine data description can be found in Section 7.2 "Display Machine Data for ShopMill".

8.6 Tool change cycle

Sequence

The ShopMill tool change cycle performs the following tasks:



Fig. 8-2 ShopMill tool change cycle

Note

The number of teeth is stored in tool edge parameter 24 (\$TC_DP24), the spindle direction of rotation, the coolant, and the tool-specific functions in tool edge parameter 25 (\$TC_DP25).

You need to create a tool change cycle, e.g. L6, for the machine-specific parts of the tool change.

Example

Example L6.SPF in the Toolbox shows how to do this. This example requires:

- MD 22550 \$MC_TOOL_CHANGE_MODE=1 Tool change via M function.
- MD 10715 \$MN_M_NO_FCT_CYCLE[0]=6 M function (M6) used to call the tool change, i.e. the subroutine assigned via MD 10716 \$MN_M_NO_FCT_CYCLE_NAME[0].
- MD 10716 \$MN_M_NO_FCT_CYCLE_NAME[0]="L6" Name of the subroutine (L6) to be executed after the M function defined in MD 10715.
 If the subroutine name is to be entered via program or MDA, the name must be placed between quotation marks. This does not apply to manual inputs.
- MD 22560 \$MC_TOOL_CHANGE_M_CODE=206 M function (M206) with which the tool change is defined for the tool management.

The machine data specified above can be found in the tool box in machine data set CMM.8X0.

PROC L6 SAVE

```
;
;Example of tool change cycle for machine manufacturer
DEF INT _WZ_IN_SP,_WZ_VOR
DEF REAL _WWP=...
                                 ; Tool change position
                                 ; MKS
DEF REAL _SPP=...
                                 ; Spindle position
IF (NOT $P_SEARCH)
                                ; If no block search
  _____WZ_IN_SP=$TC_MPP6[9998,1]
                                 ; Tool on spindle
 GETSELT( WZ VOR)
                                 ; Preselected tool
  IF (_WZ_IN_SP<>_WZ_VOR)
                                ; If other tool
    ; Position spindle:
   SPOS=_SPP
    ; Approach tool change position:
   SUPA DO GO G90 G40 G60 Z=_WWP
  ENDIF
ELSE
  IF (E SIM ACTIVE)
                                 ; If simulation active
    ; Approach tool change position:
   SUPA DO GO G90 G40 G60 Z= WWP
 ENDIF
ENDIF
;Load tool: Tool management and PLC
M206
M17
```

Note

In the example of tool change cycle L6 you must replace "..." with values in lines "DEF REAL _WWP=..." and "DEF REAL _SPP=...".

Tool change cycle L6 contains the following steps:

- 1. Position spindle (not when simulation is active)
- 2. Approach tool change positions in the machine coordinate system
- 3. Execute tool change (M206)

The tool must be at a safe height after tool change so that all motions in the plane are permissible.

8.7 Manual tools

8.7 Manual tools

Manual tools are tools which are required during machining, but are only available in the tool list but not in the tool-holding magazine. These tools must be attached/detached manually to/from the spindle.

Via MD 22562 \$MC_TOOL_CHANGE_ERROR_MODE, Bit 1=1, tools without magazine location assignment can additionally be selected on a tool change.

An alarm is output every time the manual tool is loaded, unloaded or replaced. (e.g.: "Channel 1, manual tool cutter20, duplo no. 1 load to toolholder 1." I.e. that manual tool cutter20 should be loaded into the spindle.)

Manual tools are identified by magazine location 1 in magazine 9999 in the interface to the PLC. Bit 5 in DB72 DBB (n+0) is set to load the tool and bit 6 to unload it.

8.8 Activating the spindle, coolant, and tool-specific functions

Spindle, coolant Here you can assign direction of rotation (CW/CCW/off) and coolant to a tool.

TOOLS	Cursor texts: "Spindle CW/CCW/off" "Coolant 1/2										
Тоо	Tool list										
Loc	Typ	Tool identifier	DP	1st cutt Length	ting edg Radius	e Angle	И	#	1	⊐ 2	
₽	120	CUTTER	1	90.000	37.500		4	2	х	х	
2	120	CUTTER32	1	172.843	16.000		3	2	х	х	

Fig. 8-3 Tool list: Coolant and spindle direction of rotation

You assign the coolants to the appropriate M functions via the following machine data: MD 9680 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_I MD 9681 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_II MD 9668 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_I_AND_II MD 9686 \$MM_CMM_M_CODE_COOLANT_OFF

Tool-specific functions Tool-specific functions 1...4 are intended for other machine functions that can be activated for a tool, for example, third coolant, speed monitoring, tool breakage etc.

TOOLS	Cursor texts: "Tool-spec. fct. 14"					1					
Too	Tool list										
Loc	Typ	Tool identifier	DP	1st cut† Length	ting edge Radius	e Angle	Ν	₽	⊸ 1	⇒ 2	
₽	120	CUTTER	1	90.000	37.500		4	2	х	х	
2	120	CUTTER32	1	172.843	16.000		3	2	x	x	

Fig. 8-4 Tool list: Tool-specific functions 1...4

The fields in the tool list can be hidden with display MD 9661 $CMM_ENABLE_CUSTOMER_M_CODES = 0.$ The tool-specific functions 1 to 4 are output by the ShopMill tool change cycle after the M6 for a PLC cycle in DB82.

Tool-specific functions 1..4 in DB82:

DB82 DBX42.0 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_1_on DB82 DBX42.1 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_2_on DB82 DBX42.2 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_3_on DB82 DBX42.3 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_4_on

DB82 DBX42.4 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_1_activ DB82 DBX42.5 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_2_activ DB82 DBX42.6 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_3_activ DB82 DBX42.7 CMM_OUT.tool_m_function.funtion_4_activ

8.8 Activating the spindle, coolant, and tool-specific functions

Bits DB82.DBX42.4...7 indicate whether the function displayed in bits DB82.DBX42.0...3 is valid. The signal is low active.

Example The following functions are programmed in screen form "Machine functions" under menu "Program" → "Straight-line-circle": Tool-specific function 1: on Tool-specific function 2: no change Tool-specific function 3: off Tool-specific function 4: no change

M functions M1=100 and M10=101 are generated. The following bits are set in DB82.DBB42:

|--|

Bit	Status	Function	
0	1	Switch on tool-spec. function 1	
1	0	Tool spec. function 2 no change	
2	0	Switch off tool-spec. function 3	
3	0	Tool spec. function 4 no change	
4	0	Accept function from bit 0	
5	1	Do not accept function from bit 1	
6	0	Accept function from bit 2	
7	1	Do not accept function from bit 3	

Note

Tool-specific functions are output from the HMI to the ShopMill interface using M functions with extended address (see Chapter 3 "Reserved Functions").

Special features of "MANUAL" mode	In "MANUAL" mode, no spindle direction of rotation, coolant and tool-specific M functions are output to the PLC. On tool change in the "MANUAL" mode, these functions can be initiated by the operator using the keys on the machine control panel (implementation via PLC user program).
Change cursor texts	You can change the cursor texts for "Coolant 1/2 on/off" and "Tool-spec. fct. 1," (see Section 8.9 "Modifying Texts for Tool-specific Functions").

8.9 Modifying texts for tool-specific functions

8.9.1 PCU 20

For tool-specific functions, you can modify the parameter texts in the "Prog. edit" \rightarrow "Linear Circular" \rightarrow "Machine Function" menu and the cursor texts in the tool list. Cursor texts are texts, shown in the message line when the cursor is positioned on the relevant input field.

You can use the ALUC.TXT text file on the application diskette to modify the texts of the tool-specific functions.

Text numbers The texts are assigned to the following text numbers in the file ALUC.TXT:

8.9

Table 8-4 Text assignment	
Cursor texts in the "Tool list" menu	Text number
Tool-specific function 1 (tool-spec. fct. 1)	89911
Tool-specific function 2 (tool-spec. fct. 2)	89912
Tool-specific function 3 (tool-spec. fct. 3)	89913
Tool-specific function 4 (tool-spec. fct. 4)	89914
Coolant 1	89921
Coolant 2	89922
Parameter texts in the menu "Program linear/circular machine functions"	
Tool-specific function 1 (tool-spec. fct. 1)	89915
Tool-specific function 2 (tool-spec. fct. 2)	89916
Tool-specific function 3 (tool-spec. fct. 3)	89917
Tool-specific function 4 (tool-spec. fct. 4)	89918
Coolant 1	89919
Coolant 2	89920

This means that text numbers 89911 and 89915 etc. refer to the same functions.

Note

The maximum number of character is 23 for the cursor texts and 14 for the parameter texts.

Language assignment Each language directory contains a file named ALUC.TXT.

8.9 Modifying texts for tool-specific functions

Procedure

To select ALUC.TXT file, proceed as follows:

- Switch to the subdirectory ...\INSTUTIL in the application environment.
- Call the APP_INST program.
- Select <2> "Modify configuration".
- Specify whether the texts for the 1st or 2nd language are to be edited:
 <4> "Edit text files for first language" or
 <5> "Edit text files for second language"
- Scroll through the menu until the option "Alarm texts for user cycles" appears and then enter the corresponding number. This opens the ALUC.TXT text file with the DOS editor "edit".
- Enter the texts of your choice.
- Save the file and close the editor.
- Press the "ESC" key twice.

The text modifications become operative when you take the following steps:

- Select <1> "Install all modules on hardware".
- Confirm your language selection with "F4 Accept".
- Select <2> "Create Flash Memory Card image".
- Specify the source drive for the system diskettes.
- Specify the target path for the system diskettes.
- Enter the target drive to which the file must be saved.
- Specify the target path for the file.
- Use SINUCOPY to create a PC card (see Subsection 4.2.2 "Start-up on a PCU 20").
- Load the PC card contents to the control (see Subsection 4.2.2 "Start-up on a PCU 20").

Example The cursor text "Tool-spec. function 1" in the tool list should be changed to "Air cooling".

You must make the following entry in text file ALUC.TXT: 89911 0 0 "Air cooling"

The two parameters 2 and 3 separated by blanks are control characters for text output and must always be set to 0.

8.9 Modifying texts for tool-specific functions

8.9.2 PCU 50

For tool-specific functions, you can modify the parameter texts in the "Prog. edit" \rightarrow "Linear Circular" \rightarrow "Machine Function" menu and the cursor texts in the tool list. Cursor texts are texts, shown in the message line when the cursor is positioned on the relevant input field.

The desired texts must be entered in the text file F:\DH\CUS.DIR\ALUC_xx.COM. You may need to create the ALUC_xx.COM file in the CUS.DIR directory. You must add the following line to the F:\USER\MBDDE.INI file in section [Text-Files]: UserZYK=F:\dh\cus.dir\aluc_

Text numbers The texts are assigned to the following text numbers in the file ALUC_xx.COM:

Table 8-5 Text assignment	
Cursor texts in the "Tool list" menu	Text number
Tool-specific function 1 (tool-spec. fct. 1)	89911
Tool-specific function 2 (tool-spec. fct. 2)	89912
Tool-specific function 3 (tool-spec. fct. 3)	89913
Tool-specific function 4 (tool-spec. fct. 4)	89914
Coolant 1	89921
Coolant 2	89922
Parameter texts in the menu "Program linear/circular machine functions"	
Tool-specific function 1 (tool-spec. fct. 1)	89915
Tool-specific function 2 (tool-spec. fct. 2)	89916
Tool-specific function 3 (tool-spec. fct. 3)	89917
Tool-specific function 4 (tool-spec. fct. 4)	89918
Coolant 1	89919
Coolant 2	89920

This means that text numbers 89911 and 89915 etc. refer to the same functions.

Note

The maximum number of character is 23 for the cursor texts and 14 for the parameter texts.

Language assignment

The text language is assigned via the name of the text file. "xx" is replaced by one of the following codes in the text file name:

8.9 Modifying texts for tool-specific functions

Abbreviation xx	Language			
gr	German			
uk	English			
fr	French			
it	Italian			
sp	Spanish			
nl	Dutch			
dk	Danish			
fi	Finnish			
bk	Swedish			
pl	Polish			
tr	Turkish			
ch	Simplified Chinese			
tw	Chinese (Traditional)			
ko	Korean			
hu	Hungarian			
ро	Brazilian Portuguese			
ru	Russian			
CZ	Czech			
yes	Japanese			

Table 8-6 Language assignment

Example

The cursor text "Tool-spec. function 1" in the tool list should be changed to "Air cooling".

You must make the following entry in text file ALUC_GR.COM: 89911 0 0 "Air cooling"

The two parameters 2 and 3 separated by blanks are control characters for text output and must always be set to 0.

You must add the following line to the F:\USER\MBDDE.INI file in section [Text-Files]:

UserZYK=F:\dh\cus.dir\aluc_
There are two ways you can modify the existing operator interface for the tool management system:

- In addition to the existing lists, you can activate a custom list on the 3rd horizontal softkey in the tool management.
- You can configure existing parameters as well as user-defined parameters in the existing lists (including the custom list). The options available may vary according to the tool.

8.10.1 Procedure

Proceed as outlined below to activate a custom list or modify the existing lists. For more detailed information on the configuration file and for creating the texts please refer to the following sections.

Activate custom list

- Define texts for the custom list (optional) You need to define new texts if you want to modify the default texts for the softkey labeling and the list header for your the custom list.
- Set machine data 9478 \$MM_TO_OPTION_MASK, Bit 2 Activate custom list

Press the 3rd horizontal softkey in the tool management to display a list template with parameters "LROU" and "Location Type".

Modifying lists

- Create configuration file You must store all the changes you have made to the lists from the default setting in the configuration file TO_MILL.INI.
- Define texts for customized parameters (optional) If you are using customized parameters, you need to define column headers and cursor texts for these parameters.
- Set machine data MD 9478 \$MM_TO_OPTION_MASK, Bit 8 Evaluate TO_MILL.INI file
- Set machine data for customized parameters (optional) If you are using customized parameters, you need the set the following machine data: MD 18080 \$MN_MM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK, Bit 2 Provide memory for user data MD 18094 \$MN_MM_NUM_CC_TDA_PARAM Number of customized parameters MD 18095 \$MN_MM_TYPE_CC_TDA_PARAM[n]=4 Data type (DOUBLE) of the customized parameters MD 20310 \$MC_TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK, Bit 2 Activate user functions

8.10.2 Creating configuration file

You must store all the changes you have made to the lists from the default setting in the TO_MILL.INI configuration file.

Please note the following:

- You can define up to 13 columns after the "DP number" column.
- Define the tool edge parameters in consecutive columns.
- Define either edge parameters or tool parameters, but not both, in one column.

A sample configuration file is located in the TOOLS\SD directory. You can adapt this file if required.

With the PCU 20 you must put this configuration file on the application diskette and then install it together with the ShopMill software. With the PCU 50, copy the file to the OEM directory.

Syntax The following syntax rules apply to entries in the configuration file (see also example at end of this chapter):

First specify in which tool management list you would like to make changes. [DISPLAY_IDENTIFIER] DISPLAY_IDENTIFIER: Tool management list

Next, define the changes themselves:

- Modify a specific column for all tools: COLUMNx=CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER COLUMN: Column command x: Column number, max. 13 CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER: Parameter or property of tool
- Modify a specific column for a specific tool: TOOL_IDENTIFIER = x=CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER TOOL_IDENTIFIER: Tool type
- Define different columns for each tool: TOOL_IDENTIFIER = CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER / CONTENTS_ IDENTIFIER / ... TOOL_IDENTIFIER = CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER / CONTENTS_ IDENTIFIER / ...

The parameters or properties of a tool are listed one after the other by means of a CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER and are separated from one another by a slash "/". If the default setting is to be used for individual columns, you still need to insert a slash.

If, for example, you only want to modify the last two columns, specify the number (x) of the first column you would like to modify and list the respective CONTENTS_IDENTIFIERs for the subsequent columns. TOOL_IDENTIFIER = x=CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER / CONTENTS_IDENTIFIER / ...

Note

Using the COLUMN command, you can first define one column identically for all tools and then adapt it specifically for individual tools.

You can identify comments by a semicolon (;) symbol.

If errors occur during evaluation of the configuration file, refer to the TO_INI_F.LOG file for a description of the error. With the PCU 20 this file is located on drive I; with PCU 50 it is located in the F:\MMC0W32\TMP directory.

Identifier The following tables provide a list of the SCREEN_, TOOL_ and CONTENTS_ identifiers available for defining the columns.

Table 8-7	SCREEN_IDENTIFIER
-----------	-------------------

SCREEN_IDENTIFIER	Tool management list
TOOL_LIST	Tool list
TOOL_LIST_2ND_EDGE	Tool list, further cutting edges
TOOL_WEAR	Tool wear list
TOOL_WEAR_2ND_EDGE	Tool wear list, further cutting edges
TOOL_MAGA	Magazine list
TOOL_LIST_OEM	Additional list

Table 8-8 TOOL_IDENTIFIER

TOOL_IDENTIFIER	Tools
SHANK_END_CUTTER	(End) mill
POINTED_DRILL	(Twist) drill
TO_SCREW_TAP	Screw tap
END_MILL_CUTTER	Facing tool
ANGLE_HEAD_CUTTER	Angle head cutter
LOCATOR	Centering tool
EDGE_TRACER	Edge probe
3DTRACER	3D probe
3DCUTTER_110	Cylindrical die mill
3DCUTTER_111	Ball end mill
3DCUTTER_121	End mill with corner rounding
3DCUTTER_155	Truncated cone mill
3DCUTTER_156	Bevel cutter with corner rounding
3DCUTTER_157	Tapered die mill

CONTENT_ID	Parameter or property	
EMPTY	Empty field	
NOT_USED	Empty column	
LENGTH	length	
RADIUS	Radius	
RADIUS_DIAM	Radius with possible diameter calculation	
ANGLE	Angle	
Ν	Number of teeth	
SPINDLE	Spindle direction	
COOL1	Cooling water 1	
COOL2	Cooling water 2	
MFCT1	Tool-specific function 1	
MFCT2	Tool-specific function 2	
MFCT3	Tool-specific function 3	
MFCT4	Tool-specific function 4	
DLENGTH	Wear length	
DRADIUS	Wear radius	
DRADIUS_DIAM	Wear radius with possible diameter calculation	
T_OR_C	Method of wear monitoring	
P_TIME	Tool life	
PW_TIME	Prewarning limit for tool life	
P_COUNT	Count	
PW_COUNT	Pre-warning limit for count	
P_WEAR	Wear	
PW_WEAR	Prewarning limit for wear	
T_LOCKED	Tool blocked	
T_SIZE	Oversized tool, see also CONTENT_ID T_SIZE_LONG	
T_FIXED	Tool in fixed location	
P_LOCKED	Magazine location disabled	
MAG_T_LOCKED	Display only: Tool blocked	
MAG_T_SIZE	Display only: Oversized tool	
MAG_T_FIXED	Display only: Tool in fixed location	
H_NBR	H number of an ISO dialect program	
TPC1	Parameter 1	
TPC2	Parameter 2	
TPC3	Parameter 3	
TPC4	Parameter 4	
TPC5	Parameter 5	
TPC6	Parameter 6	
TPC7	Parameter 7	
TPC8	Parameter 8	
TPC9	Parameter 9	

Table 8-9 CONTENT_ID

Table 8-9	CONTENT_	_ID

CONTENT_ID	Parameter or property
TPC10	Parameter 10
T_SIZE_LONG	Tool size The parameter is now contained only in the additional tool list of ShopMill. Column heading: LROU Cursor text: Tool size Input: Number of adjacent half locations (maximum 7) to be blocked. The first half location is always the magazine loca- tion the respective tool is mounted in. The number of adja- cent half locations is specified as a four-digit number. The first digit is the number of adjacent locations to the left, the second to the right, the third above and the fourth below. If T_SIZE is set for the tool (tool oversized), then T_SIZE_LONG is set to the default 2211. Requirement input: The tool must be located outside a mag- azine.
T_MAG_PLACE_TYPE	Magazine location type The parameter is now contained only in the additional tool list of ShopMill. Column heading: Location type Cursor text: Magazine location type Input: Number of the magazine location type Requirement input: The tool must be located outside a mag- azine.

Parameter "H number" will only be displayed if ShopMill is set up for ISO dialects (see Section 11.2 "ISO Dialects").

Example

;Tool	list
[TOOL	LIST]

;Standard	value	es for	colur	nns
COLUMN1 =	H_NBF	2		
COLUMN2 =	LENGT	ΤH		
COLUMN3 =	RADIU	JS_DIAN	1	
COLUMN4 =	EMPTY			
COLUMN5 =	EMPTY			
COLUMN6 =	SPINI	DLE		
COLUMN7 =	COOLI	-		
COLUMN8 =	COOL2	2		
COLUMN9 =	MFCT1	-		
COLUMN10=	MFCT2	2		
COLUMN11=	MFCT3	5		
COLUMN12=	MFCT4	Ł		
;Deviation	ns fro	om star	ndard	values
SHANK_END_	CUTTE	ER = 5=	=N	
POINTED_DE	RILL =	= 4=ANC	JLE	
LOCATOR =	3 = EME	PTY / A	ANGLE	
3DCUTTER_2	L10 =	5 = N		
3DCUTTER_	L11 =	5=N		
3DCUTTER_2	L21 =	5 = N		
3DCUTTER_	L55 =	5=N		
3DCUTTER_	L56 =	5=N		
3DCUTTER 1	L57 =	5 = N		

8.10.3 Define texts

Texts (softkey name and list header for custom lists, column headers and cursor texts for customized parameters) are assigned to specific text numbers in a text file.

The following syntax applies: Text number 0 0 "Text"

The two parameters 2 and 3 separated by blanks are control characters for text output and must always be set to 0.

The parameter name can consist of three lines, each line has its own text number (see Table 8-10).

Text type	Text number
3. Horizontal softkey	89923
List header	89924
Column header parameter TPC1	89925, 89926, 89927
Cursor text parameter TPC1	89931
Column header parameter TPC2	89928, 89929, 89930
Cursor text parameter TPC2	89932
Column header parameter TPC3	89953, 89954, 89955
Cursor text parameter TPC3	89965
Column header parameter TPC4	89937, 89938, 89939
Cursor text parameter TPC4	89949
Column header parameter TPC5	89940, 89941, 89942
Cursor text parameter TPC5	89950
Column header parameter TPC6	89943, 89944, 89945
Cursor text parameter TPC6	89951
Column header parameter TPC7	89956, 89957, 89958
Cursor text parameter TPC7	89966
Column header parameter TPC8	89946, 89947, 89948
Cursor text parameter TPC8	89952
Column header parameter TPC9	89959, 89960, 89961
Cursor text parameter TPC9	89967
Column header parameter TPC10	89962, 89963, 89964
Cursor text parameter TPC10	89968

Example: 89924 0 0 "tool data"

The texts must not exceed the following number of characters: Softkey: 9 List header: 20 Column header parameter: 7 Cursor text parameter: 45

A line break in the softkey text can be made by inserting two consecutive blanks.

Note

Some texts are already set to defaults which you can change.

PCU 20 For the PCU 20 enter the texts and numbers in the ALUC.TXT text file. There is an ALUC.TXT text file in each language directory.

PCU 50 For the PCU 50 enter the texts and numbers in the F:\DH\CUS.DIR\ALUC_xx.COM text file. If the ALUC_xx.COM file does not exist, you need to create it in the CUS.DIR directory. The texts are assigned to a language by means of the name of the text file. "xx" is replaced by one of the following codes in the text file name:

Abbreviation xx	Language
gr	German
uk	English
fr	French
it	Italian
sp	Spanish
nl	Dutch
dk	Danish
fi	Finnish
bk	Swedish
pl	Polish
tr	Turkish
ch	Simplified Chinese
tw	Chinese (Traditional)
ko	Korean
hu	Hungarian
ро	Brazilian Portuguese
ru	Russian
CZ	Czech
yes	Japanese

Table 8-11 Language assignment

In the F:\USER\MBDDE.INI or F:\OEM\MBDDE.INI file add the following line under section [TextFiles]:

8.11 Importing tool data

You can import tool data that you have measured on an external tool presetting station directly into the tool management of ShopMill.

Store the tool data in an INI file.

The header in the file must be exactly as follows:

;TOOL MAGAZINE ZEROPOINT,TOOL=2,MAGAZINE=0,WO=0,BWO=0

However, you can change the values for "Tool" and "Magazine".

Tool=1:	Delete all existing tools in the tool management and replace
	with new tools.
Tool=2:	Add new tool management tools
Magazine=0:	Do not evaluate magazine location number (\$TC_MPP6)
Magazine=1:	Evaluate magazine location number (\$TC_MPP6)

Note

Always keep to the precise order (including blanks) in the header. If you enter an incorrect header line, the INI file will be evaluated as a G code program on opening. Starting the program with "Cycle-Start" causes existing data in the tool management to be overwritten by the data contained in the program.

The tool data must be assigned to the following variables in the INI file. In this case:

x = tool number

y = tool edge number

Table 8-12 Variable assignment

Variable	Meaning	Value
\$TC_TP1[x]	Duplo number	Number
\$TC_TP2[x]	Tool name	Name
\$TC_TP3[x]	Number of half locations to the left to be blocked for oversized tools.	ShopMill default setting 1 = Do not disable adjacent location or 2 = Disable half of adjacent location to left
\$TC_TP4[x]	Number of half locations to the right to be blocked for oversized tools.	ShopMill default setting 1 = Do not disable adjacent location or 2 = Disable half of adjacent location to right
\$TC_TP5[x]	Number of half locations above to be blocked for oversized tools.	ShopMill default setting 1 = Do not disable adjacent location
\$TC_TP6[x]	Number of half locations below to be blocked for oversized tools.	ShopMill default setting 1 = Do not disable adjacent location
\$TC_TP7[x]	Magazine location type	Number

8 Tool Management

8.11 Importing tool data

Table 8-12	Variable assignment
------------	---------------------

Variable	Meaning	Value	
\$TC_TP8[x]	Tool status	Bit 1 = 1: Tool enabled Bit 2 = 1: Tool disabled Bit 4 = 1: Prewarn lim. reached Bit 6 = 1: Tool fixed-location-coded	
\$TC_TP9[x]	Tool monitoring	Bit 0 = 1: Tool life monitoring on Bit 1 = 1: Workpiece count monitoring ON Bit 2 = 1: Wear monitoring ON	
\$TC_TPC1[x]	User-defined parameter 1		
\$TC_TPC2[x]	User-defined parameter 2		
\$TC_TPC3[x]	User-defined parameter 3		
\$TC_TPC4[x]	User-defined parameter 4		
\$TC_TPC5[x]	User-defined parameter 5		
\$TC_TPC6[x]	User-defined parameter 6		
\$TC_TPC7[x]	User-defined parameter 7		
\$TC_TPC8[x]	User-defined parameter 8		
\$TC_TPC9[x]	User-defined parameter 9		
\$TC_TPC10[x]	User-defined parameter 10		
\$TC_DP1[x,y]	Tool type	 110: Cylindrical die mill 111: Ball end mill 120: End mill 121: End mill with corner rounding 130: Angle head cutter 140: Facing tool 155: Bevel cutter 156: End mill with corner rounding 157: Tapered die mill 200: Spiral drill 220: Centering tool 240: Tap 710: 3D probe 711: Edge probe 	
\$TC_DP3[x,y]	Length	Number [mm]	
\$TC_DP4[x,y]	Length 2	Number [mm]	
\$TC_DP5[x,y]	Length 3	Number [mm]	
\$TC_DP6[x,y]	Radius or internal radius (facing tool)	Number [mm] Number [mm]	
\$TC_DP7[x,y]	Rounding radius or external radius (facing tool)	Number [degrees]	
\$TC_DP11[x,y]	Angle for tapered tools or tool angle/bevel angle (facing tool)	Number [degrees] Number [degrees]	
\$TC_DP12[x,y]	Wear length	Number [mm]	
\$TC_DP13[x,y]	Wear length 2	Number [mm]	
\$TC_DP14[x,y]	Wear length 3 Number [mm]		
\$TC_DP15[x,y]	Wear radius	Number [mm]	

Variable	Meaning	Value	
\$TC_DP24[x,1]	Number of teeth (milling cutter)	Number	
\$TC_DP24[x,y]	Angle tool point (drill)	Number [degrees]	
\$TC_DP25[x,1]	Direction of spindle rotation Coolant M function	Bit 8 and bit 9 = 0: Spindle stop Bit 8 = 1: Spindle clockwise Bit 9 = 1: Spindle counterclockwise Bit 10 = 1: Cooling water 1 on Bit 11 = 1: Cooling water 2 on Bit 0 = 1: M function 1 Bit 1 = 1: M function 2 Bit 2 = 1: M function 3 Bit 3 = 1: M function 4	
\$TC_DPH[x,y]	H number of an ISO dialect program	Number	
\$TC_MOP1[x,y]	Prewarning limit for tool life	Number [min]	
\$TC_MOP2[x,y]	Tool life	Number [min]	
\$TC_MOP3[x,y]	Pre-warning limit for count	Number	
\$TC_MOP4[x,y]	Count	Number	
\$TC_MOP5[x,y]	Prewarning limit for wear	Number [mm]	
\$TC_MOP15[x,y]	Maximum wear	Number [mm]	
\$TC_MPP6[n,m]	Magazine location number	Number n: Magazine number m: Magazine location number	

Table 8-12 Variable assignment

You must specify a hexadecimal value for bit-coded parameters.

The H number for ISO dialect programs will only be evaluated if ShopTurn is set up for ISO dialects (see Section 11.2 "ISO Dialects").

If you do not define parameters, the tool management will set them to zero later.

You must program the command "M30" at the end of the file.

For information about reading in tool data to the tool management, please refer to:

References: /BAS/, ShopMill Operating/Programming Guide

8.11 Importing tool data

Examp	ble
-------	-----

; TOOL MAGAZIN ZEROPOINT,	<pre>FOOL=2,MAGAZIN=0,NPV=0,BNPV=0</pre>
\$TC_TP1[1]=1	;Duplo number
\$TC_TP2[1]=Mill	;Tool "mill"
\$TC_TP3[1]=1	;Left adjacent location free
\$TC_TP4 [1] =1	;Right adjacent location free
\$TC_TP5[1]=1	;Upper adjacent location free
\$TC_TP6[1]=1	;Lower adjacent location free
\$TC_TP7[1]=1	;Magazine location type
\$TC_TP8[1]=2	;Enable tool
\$TC_TP9[1]=1	;Tool life monitoring
\$TC_DP1[1,1]=120	;Tool type end mill
\$TC_DP3[1,1]=120.41	;Length
\$TC_DP6[1,1]=5	;Radius
\$TC_DP24[1,1]=3	;Number of teeth
M30	;End of program

9

Additional Functions

9.1 Measuring Cycles

9.1.1 Brief Description

Overview You can use measuring cycles for automatic measuring on vertical machining centers and universal milling machines with ShopMill. This is achieved simply by connecting a touch trigger probe to the control. Measuring Cycles The measuring cycles are shipped with ShopMill and contained in the ShopMill Toolbox. You have to adapt the measuring cycle data to the specific characteristics of the machine.

9.1.2 Probe connection

Connection

You can connect up to two probes to the SINUMERIK 810D/840D/840Di via the X121 I/O interface.



Fig. 9-1 Example: Probe connection to X121 on CCU module

I/O interface (X121)

The probe is connected via a 37-pin D-Sub connector (X121).

The 24 V load power supply is also connected by means of this connector.

Table 9-1	Extract from PIN assignment table for X121 front connectors

PIN		Designation
		External power supply
1	M24EXT	External ground
2	M24EXT	External ground
		Connection of probe 1
9	MEPUS 0	Measuring pulse signal input
10	MEPUC 0	Measuring pulse common input
		External power supply

PIN		Designation
20	P24EXT	P 24 V external
21	P24EXT	P 24 V external
		Connection of probe 2
28	MEPUS 1	Measuring pulse signal input
29	MEPUC 1	Measuring pulse common input

Table 9-1 Extract from PIN assignment table for X121 front connectors

9.1 Measuring Cycles

9.1.3 Function test

Measure command	The measuring cycles work internally with the MEAS command.			
	References:	/PGA/, Programming (Guide	
PLC service display	The function test of the probe is conducted using a part program. The measuring signal can be controlled via the diagnostics menu "PLC status" Table 9-2 Status display for measurement signal			
				Status display
	Probe 1 deflected	ł	DB10	DB B107.0
	Probe 2 deflected	Ł	DB10	DB B107.1

DB10,			
DBX107.0 and 107.1	Probe actuated		
Data Block	Signal(s) from axis/spindle (drive_PLC)		
Edge evaluation: no	Signal(s) updated: Cyclic	Signal(s) valid as of SW version 1.1	
Signal state 1 or signal transition 0 —> 1	Probe 1 or 2 is actuated.		
Signal state 0 or signal transition 1 — > 0	Probe 1 or 2 is not actuated.		
References	/PHD/, NCU 571-573 Manual		
	/PHF/, NCU 570 Manual		
Note	The above mentioned signal states correspond to the default setting (non-deflected state 0V; deflected state 24V). In other cases, the measurement input num- ber must be entered as a negative value.		

Example of functional check	%_N_TEST_PROBE_MPF ;\$PATH=/_N_MPF_DIR								
	;Tes	;Testing program probe connection							
	N05	DEF INT MTSIGNAL	;Marker for ;activation state						
	N10	DEF INT ME_NR=1	;Measuring input number						
	N20	DEF REAL MESSWERT_IN_X							
	N30	G17 T1 D1	;Select tool offset for						
			;probe						
	N40	_ANF: G0 G90 X0 F150	;Starting position and ;measuring velocity						
	N50	MEAS=ME_NR G1 X100	;Measurement at measuring						
			;input 1 in the X axis						
	N60	STOPRE							
	N70	MTSIGNAL=\$AC_MEA[1]	;Read software						
			;switching signal						
			;at 1st measurement input						

N80	IF MTSIGNAL == 0 GOTOF _FEHL1	;Evaluation of the signal
N90	MESSWERT_IN_X=\$AA_MW[X]	;Import measured value in
		;workpiece coordinates
N95	МО	
N100	M02	
N110	_FEHL1: MSG ("Probe does not	switch!")
N120	MO	
N130	M02	

9.1 Measuring Cycles

9.1.4 Start-up of probe



Fig. 9-2 Start-up flowchart – Part 1



Fig. 9-3 Start-up flowchart – Part 2

9 Additional Functions



Fig. 9-4 Start-up flowchart – Part 3

9.1.5 Machine data measuring cycles

Machine data for adapting probe

13200 MD number	MEAS_PROBE_LOW_ACTIVE[0] Switching behavior of probe at measuring input 1						
Default setting: 0		Minimum inp	Minimum input limit: 0		Maximum input limit: 1		
Changes effective after POV	WER ON		Protection	level: 2/7		Unit: –	
Data type: BOOLEAN				Applies from 840D SW 4	Applies from SW version: 840D SW 4.3, 810D SW 2.3		
Meaning:	Value 0: (Default setting) Non-deflected state 0 V Deflected state 24 V Value 1 Non-deflected state 24 V Deflected state 0 V Deflected state 0 V						

13200	MEAS_PRO	MEAS_PROBE_LOW_ACTIVE [1]					
MD number	Switching be	ehavior of pro	be at measu	ing input 2			
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0		Maximum input limit: 1			
Changes effective after PO	VER ON		Protection I	evel: 2/7		Unit: –	
Data type: BOOLEAN				Applies from SW version: 840D SW 4.3, 810D SW 2.3			
Meaning:	Value 0: (E N D Value 1 N D	Default setting on-deflected s eflected state on-deflected s eflected state) state 0 V 24 V state 24 V 0 V				

9.1 Measuring Cycles

9.1.6 Display machine data measuring cycles

9747	CMM_ENAB	CMM_ENABLE_MEAS_AUTO					
MD number	Enable auton	natic workpiece m	neasurement	t			
Default setting: 1		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1					
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection level: 3/4		el: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: BYTE	Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.4						
Meaning:	This MD enal	oles the "Automat	tic workpiece	e measuremen	t" function on	the user interface.	
	0 = "Automat	= "Automatic workpiece measurement" function is not displayed					
	1 = "Automat	ic workpiece mea	asurement" fi	unction is displ	ayed.		

9749	CMM_ENAB	CMM_ENABLE_MEAS_T_AUTO					
MD number	Enable auton	natic tool measurement					
Default setting: 1		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1					
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection level: 3/4			Unit: –		
Data type: WORD		Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.3					
Meaning:	This MD ena 0 = "Automat 1 = "Automat	bles the "Automatic tool me ic tool measurement" functi ic tool measurement" functi	asurement" func- on is not display on is displayed	ction on the use /ed	er interface.		

9750	CMM_MEAS	CMM_MEAS_PROBE_INPUT					
MD number	Measuring in	put for workpiece probe					
Default setting: 0		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1					
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection lev	vel: 3/4	Unit: –			
Data type: BOOL	Valid as of software version:						
			ShopMill 4.3				
Meaning:	This MD defi	nes the measurement input fo	or a workpiece probe.				
	0 = measure	0 = measurement input 1 is activated					
	1 = measure	ment input 2 is activated					

9751	CMM_MEAS	CMM_MEAS_T_PROBE_INPUT				
MD number	Measuring in	put for tool probe				
Default setting: 1		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1				
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection lev	vel: 3/4	Unit: –		
Data type: BOOL			Valid as of software version	1:		
			ShopMill 4.3			
Meaning:	This MD defir	nes the measurement input fo	or a tool probe.			
	0 = measurer	0 = measurement input 1 is activated				
	1 = measurer	ment input 2 is activated				

9752	CMM_MEASURING_DISTANCE						
MD number	Max. measur	ement distance	e for workpiece	e measuremen	t in the prograi	m	
Default setting: 5		Minimum input limit: 0.01 Maximum input limit: 1000				ut limit: 1000	
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection level: 3/4			Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	ftware version	:	
				ShopMill 4.3			
Meaning:	This MD defin	This MD defines the maximum measurement path before and after the expected switching					
	position (worl	position (workpiece edge) for measuring the workpiece in the program. If no switching signal is					
	output within	the range, the	error message	e "Probe does i	not switch" is c	output.	

9753	CMM_MEAS_DIST_MAN						
MD number	Max. measur	Max. measurement distance of the workpiece measurement in manual mode					
Default setting: 10		Minimum input limit: 0.01 Maximum input limit: 1000					
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection level:	3/4 Unit: mm				
Data type: DOUBLE	Valid as of software version: ShopMill 4.3						
Meaning:	This MD define position (work output within	This MD defines the maximum measurement path before and after the expected switching position (workpiece edge) for measuring the workpiece in manual mode. If no switching signal is output within the range, the error message "Probe does not switch" is output.					

9754	CMM_MEAS	CMM_MEAS_DIST_TOOL_LENGTH					
MD number	Max. measur	ement path too	ol length rot. sp	indle			
Default setting: 2		Minimum input limit: 0.001 Maximum input limit: 1000					
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection level: 3/4		/el: 3/4		Unit: mm	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	oftware version	:	
				ShopMill 4.3			
Meaning:	This MD defin position (tool output within	This MD defines the maximum measurement path before and after the expected switching position (tool length) for measuring the tool length with rotating spindle. If no switching signal is output within the range, the error message "Probe does not switch" is output.					

9755	CMM_MEAS_DIST_TOOL_RADIUS						
MD number	Max. measur	ement path for tool radius for	rotating spind	le			
Default setting: 1	•	Minimum input limit: 0.001 Maximum input limit: 1000					
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection level: 3/4		•	Unit: mm		
Data type: DOUBLE	Valid as of software version: ShopMill 4.3						
Meaning:	This MD defin position (tool output within	This MD defines the maximum measurement path before and after the expected switching position (tool radius) for measuring the tool radius with rotating spindle. If no switching signal is output within the range, the error message "Probe does not switch" is output.					

9756	CMM_MEAS	CMM_MEASURING_FEED					
MD number	Measuring fe	ed rate for wor	kpiece measu	rement			
Default setting: 300		Minimum input limit: 10 Maximum input limit: 5000					
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection lev	/el: 3/4		Unit: mm/min	
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of sc	oftware version	:	
	ShopMill 4.3						
Meaning:	With this MD	, you specify th	ne measuring f	eed for "Measu	ure workpiece"		

9757	CMM_FEED	CMM_FEED_WITH_COLL_CTRL				
MD number	Plane feed w	ith collision mo	nitoring			
Default setting: 1000		Minimum inpu	ut limit: 10		Maximum inp	out limit: 5000
Changes effective as from	NOW	NOW Protection level: 3/4 Unit: mm/min				
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	oftware version	:
				ShopMill 4.3		
Meaning:	To protect the probe, intermediate positions are approached with this feed in the plane as measuring blocks to monitor for collisions. This feed must be selected such that the maximum					
	deflection of t	the probe is no	t exceeded sh	ould a collision	n occur.	

9 Additional Functions

9758	CMM_POS_FEED_WITH_COLL_CTRL					
MD number	Infeed with c	ollision monitoring				
Default setting: 1000		Minimum input limit: 10	Maximum input limit: 5000			
Changes effective as from	NOW	NOW Protection level: 3/4 Unit: mm/min				
Data type: DOUBLE		Val	id as of software version:			
		Sho	opMill 4.3			
Meaning:	To protect the probe, intermediate positions are approached with this feed in the tool axis as					
	measuring bl deflection of	ocks to monitor for collisions. This the probe is not exceeded should	s feed must be selected such that the maximum a collision occur.			

9759	CMM_MAX_CIRC_SPEED_ROT_SP					
MD number	Max. circumfe	erence velocity	for tool measu	urement of rota	ating spindle	
Default setting: 100		Minimum input	t limit: 1		Maximum inp	out limit: 200
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection lev	/el: 3/4		Unit: m/min
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	oftware version	
				ShopMill 4.3		
Meaning:	This MD defin	nes the maximu	ım permissible	e circumferenti	al velocity of th	ne tools to be measured for
	tool measurement with rotating spindle. The permissible spindle speed for carrying out the tool					
	measuremen	t is calculated a	according to th	e MD.		

9760	CMM_MAX_	CMM_MAX_SPIND_SPEED_ROT_SP					
MD number	Max. speed for	or tool measur	ement of rotati	ng spindle			
Default setting: 1000		Minimum inp	ut limit: 100		Maximum inp	out limit: 25000	
Changes effective as from	NOW	NOW Protection level: 3/4 Unit: rpm					
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	oftware version		
				ShopMill 4.3			
Meaning:	This MD defin	This MD defines the maximum permissible speed of the tools to be measured for tool					
	measuremen	t with rotating	spindle.				

9761	CMM_MIN_F	CMM_MIN_FEED_ROT_SP				
MD number	Min. feed rate	e for workpiece	measurement	t for rotating sp	bindle	
Default setting: 10		Minimum inpu	ut limit: 0.01		Maximum inp	ut limit: 1000
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection lev	/el: 3/4		Unit: mm/min
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	oftware version	:
				ShopMill 4.3		
Meaning:	This MD defin	This MD defines the minimum feed rate for tool measurement with a rotating spindle. Tools which				
	have a very la	arge radius an	d require high	precision would	d otherwise ha	ve a very small feed.

9762	CMM_MEAS_TOL_ROT_SP						
MD number	Measuring ad	Measuring accuracy of tool measurement for rotating. spindle					
Default setting: 0.01		Minimum input limit: 0 Maximum input limit: 1					
Changes effective as from	NOW	P	Protection lev	/el: 3/4	Unit: mm		
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	ftware version:		
	ShopMill 4.3						
Meaning:	This MD defi	nes the desired n	neasuring ac	curacy for too	measurement with a rotating spindle.		

9763	CMM_TOOL	CMM_TOOL_PROBE_TYPE				
MD number	Tool probe ty	ре				
Default setting: 0	•	Minimum inp	ut limit: 0		Maximum in	out limit: 999
Changes effective as from	NOW	•	Protection le	vel: 3/4		Unit: –
Data type: WORD				Valid as of s	software versior	ו:
				ShopMill 4.3	3	
Meaning:	This MD defi	nes the type of	f tool probe.			
	0 = cube					
	101 = disk in XY (1st and 2nd geometry axis)					
	201 = disk in ZX (3rd and 1st geometry axis)					
	301 = disk in	YZ (2nd and 3	3rd geometry a	xis)		

9764	CMM_TOOL_PROBE_ALLOW_AXIS					
MD number	Permissible axis directions of tool probe					
Default setting: 133	Minimum inp	ut limit: 0		Maximum inp	out limit: 333	
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection lev	/el: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: WORD		<u>.</u>	Valid as of so ShopMill 4.3	oftware version	:	
Meaning:	With this MD, you specify the measure. The number to be specified axis: 0 = not possible 1 = only in negative direction 2 = only in positive direction 3 = in both directions	ne permissible I is made up of In N	axes and axes	s directions in v	which the tool probe can	
Application example:	Default setting 133 means, 1st number (1): Measureme 2nd number (3): Measurem 3rd number (3): Measuring	ent in Z only po lent in Y possik in X possible il	ossible in minus ble in both direc n both direction	s direction ctions าร		

9765	CMM_T_PROBE	CMM_T_PROBE_DIAM_LENGTH_MEA				
MD number	Diameter of tool p	robe for length measur	ement			
Default setting: 0	Mir	nimum input limit: 0		Maximum inp	out limit: 100000	
Changes effective as from	NOW	NOW Protection level: 3/4 Unit: mm				
Data type: DOUBLE		·	Valid as of ShopMill 4	software versior .3	:	
Meaning:	With this MD, you length measurem	With this MD, you specify the effective diameter or the effective edge of the tool probe for the tool length measurement.				

9766	CMM_T_PROBE_	CMM_T_PROBE_DIAM_RAD_MEAS					
MD number	Diameter of tool pr	robe for radius measur	ement				
Default setting: 0	Mini	imum input limit: 0		Maximum inp	out limit: 100000		
Changes effective as from	NOW	NOW Protection level: 3/4 Unit: mm					
Data type: DOUBLE		Valid as of software version: ShopMill 4.3					
Meaning:	With this MD, you radius measureme	specify the effective di ent.	ameter or the e	effective edge o	f the tool probe for the		

9 Additional Functions

9767	CMM_T_PR	CMM_T_PROBE_DIST_RAD_MEAS					
MD number	Infeed tool pr	obe upper edg	e for radius me	easurement			
Default setting: 0		Minimum inp	ut limit: 0		Maximum inp	out limit: 100000	
Changes effective as from	NOW	NOW Protection level: 3/4 Unit: mm					
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	oftware version	:	
Mooning:	With this MD you aposity the distance between the teal probe yours adde and the teal lower adde						
wearing.	for the radius	measurement	ie uistance bet		prope upper et	age and the tool lower edge	

9768	CMM_T_PR	CMM_T_PROBE_APPROACH_DIR				
MD number	Plane approa	ch direction fo	or tool probe			
Default setting: -1	•	Minimum inp	ut limit: –2		Maximum input limit: 2	
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection lev	/el: 3/4		Unit: –
Data type: BYTE				Valid as of s	oftware versior	1:
				ShopMill 4.3	3	
Meaning:	This MD defi	nes the approa	ach direction in	the plane in	which the tool is	s traveling to the tool probe.
	-1 = 1st plan	e axis in minus	s direction			
	+1 = 1st plan	e axis in plus o	direction			
	-2 = 2nd plan	ne axis in minu	is direction			
	+2 = 2nd plan	ne axis in plus	direction			

9769	CMM_FEED_FACTOR_1_ROT_SP			
MD number	Feed rate factor	r 1 tool measurement for rotatir	ng sp.	
Default setting: 10	N	1inimum input limit: 0	Maximum input limit: 100	
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection level: 3	3/4 Unit: –	
Data type: DOUBLE		Val Sho	id as of software version: opMill 6.3	
Meaning:	This MD specifies the feed factor for the 1st measuring operation for tool measurement with rotating spindle. Measurement only performed once So: 1st measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 Cond measuring feed multiplied by feed f			

9770	CMM_FEED_FACTOR_2_ROT_SP					
MD number	Feed rate factor 2 tool me	Feed rate factor 2 tool measurement for rotating sp.				
Default setting: 0	Minimum in	put limit: 0		Maximum inp	ut limit: 50	
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection le	vel: 3/4		Unit: –	
Data type: DOUBLE	Valid as of software version: ShopMill 6.3					
Meaning:	This MD specifies the fee rotating spindle. This factor This feed rate factor must CMM_FEED_FACTOR_1 0: Measurement only p >0: 1st measuring oper 2nd measuring oper 3rd measuring oper	ShopMill 6.3 This MD specifies the feed factor for the 2nd measuring operation for tool measurement with rotating spindle. This factor is only active if MD 9769 CMM_FEED_FACTOR_1_ROT_SP > 0. This feed rate factor must be smaller than the feed rate factor in MD 9769 CMM_FEED_FACTOR_1_ROT_SP. 0: Measurement only performed twice >0: 1st measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 1 2nd measuring operation with measuring feed multiplied by feed factor 2				

9771	CMM_MAX_	FEED_ROT_SP			
MD number	Max. feed for	tool measurement of rotatin	g spindle		
Default setting: 20	•	Minimum input limit: 1		Maximum inp	out limit: 1000
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection le	vel: 3/4		Unit: mm/min
Data type: DOUBLE			Valid as of so	oftware versior):
			ShopMill 6.3		
Meaning:	This MD defin	nes the maximum feed rate f	or tool measur	ement with a re	otating spindle.

9772	CMM_T_PR	CMM_T_PROBE_MEASURING_DIST				
MD number	Measuremen	Measurement path for tool measurement with stationary spindle				
Default setting: 5		Minimum input limit: 1			Maximum input limit: 1000	
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection level: 3/4			Unit: mm
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so ShopMill 6.3	ftware version	:
Meaning:	This MD defir spindle is sta	This MD defines the measurement path for tool measurement and probe calibration when the spindle is stationary.				

9773	CMM_T_PR	CMM_T_PROBE_MEASURING_FEED				
MD number	Feed rate for	eed rate for tool measurement with stationary spindle				
Default setting: 300		Minimum input limit: 10			Maximum inp	out limit: 5000
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection level: 3/4			Unit: mm/min
Data type: DOUBLE				Valid as of so	oftware version	:
		ShopMill 6.3				
Meaning:	This MD defin	This MD defines the feed for tool measurement and probe calibration when the spindle is				
	stationary.					

9774	CMM_T_PR	CMM_T_PROBE_MANUFACTURER				
MD number	Tool probe ty	pe (manufactu	rer)			
Default setting: 0		Minimum inp	ut limit: 0		Maximum input limit: 2	
Changes effective as from	NOW		Protection lev	/el: 3/4		Unit: –
Data type: WORD				Valid as of s	software version	:
				ShopMill 6.3	3	
Meaning:	This MD defin models for to 0 = none spe 1 = TT130 He 2 = TS27R R	nes the tool pro ol measureme cified eidenhain enishaw	obe type and e nt with rotating	nables use o spindle.	f prepared offse	t tables of some tool probe

9775	CMM_T_PROBE_OFFSET					
MD number	Measuremen	Measurement result correction for tool measurement for rotating sp.				
Default setting: 0	•	Minimum input l	limit: 0		Maximum inp	out limit: 2
Changes effective as from	NOW	P	Protection lev	el: 3/4		Unit: –
Data type: WORD				Valid as of so	oftware version	1:
				ShopMill 6.3		
Meaning:	With this MD	, you can activate	e a measurin	g result correc	ction. This corr	ection may be necessary if
	the tool probe	e switches differe	ntly at differe	ent rotation spe	eeds of the too	l being measured.
	0 = no correc	tion				
	1 = correction	n by prepared offs	set tables (fo	or TT130 Heide	enhain or TS2	7R Renishaw)
	2 = correction	n via user-defined	d offset table	s (see /BNM/,	Measuring Cy	rcles User Manual,
	_MT_EC_R[] and _MT_EC_L	-[])			
	(User-defined	d correction is per	rformed if M	D 9774 CMM_	T_PROBE_M	ANUFACTURER = 1 or 2)

9 Additional Functions

9776	CMM MEAS	SETTINGS				
3110		CMMI_MEAS_SETTINGS				
MD number	Settings for n	neasuring cycles				
Default setting: 0	•	Minimum input limit: –		Maximum inp	put limit: –	
Changes effective as from	NOW	Protection lev	/el: 3/4	•	Unit: –	
Data type: WORD			Valid as of s	oftware versior	1:	
			ShopMill 6.3	3		
Meaning:	Bit 0 = 0: Dur	ing workpiece measurement	and calibration	on of the workpi	ece probe, the spindle is	
-	automatically	rotated to a defined starting	position. (The	e starting positio	on is determined	
	automatically	from the rotation of the work	piece coordir	ate system aro	und the tool axis so that the	
	same point of	n the probe sphere always po	oints in the po	sitive direction	of the 1st axis of the plane	
	of this coordin	nate system (for G17 in X)).				
	Bit 0 = 1: Dur	ing workpiece measurement	and calibration	on of the workpi	ece probe, the current	
	spindle positi	on is taken as the starting po	sition for the	measuring cycl	es.	

9.2 Network connection

9.2.1 General description

Option

The "Manage network/diskette drive" function is an option and can be ordered with order no. 6FC5 463-0FA03-0AA0.

Function

ShopMill can set up a network drive management function in the Program Manager operating area. You can use it to display directories and files

- that are on an internal drive, e.g. a diskette drive, or
- that are on an external drive (network link).

Note

Please note that directories on external drives can only be linked if they are "shared" directories.

A maximum of 5 softkeys are provided for this purpose on the horizontal softkey menu in the Program Manager operating area. The "NC" softkey (1st horizontal softkey) is preconfigured for a specific function and is used to display the directories and files on the NC and the data management directory on the hard disk. You are free to configure the other 4 softkeys (horizontal softkeys 2 to 5) as you wish.

Note

If the "Part programs" and "Subroutines" directories in the Program Manager are enabled (MD 9719 \$MM_CMM_OPTION_MASK), horizontal softkeys 4 to 7 become the 4 freely configurable softkeys.

Note

If errors arise in the network connection after you have performed the following steps for integration, the cause may lie in insufficient authorization (see 11.1.4 Machine Data for Protection Levels).

To install the network, please see

References: /IAM/, IM2, Installation and Startup HMI Embedded IM4, Installation and Startup HMI Advanced

9.2.2 Integrating Windows network drives in ShopMill (PCU 20)

	To integrate the Windows network drives, proceed as follows:						
	Switch to the CNC-ISO operator interface and select the "Startup" \rightarrow "Logical drives" \rightarrow "Connections" menu options.						
	In the first line of the "Network connections" window, enter the drive path and softkey text for the 2nd horizontal softkey in the ShopMill Program Manager. The entries for the remaining softkeys are made in the lower lines.						
Enter drive paths	Enter the drive path in the left-hand input field.						
	For internal drives, you will have to enter the drive letter and, if required, the path. Example: A:\SM						
	You must specify the complete network path (\\Computer Name\Share- Name\PathName) for external drives (the path name is optional). Example: \\R4711\WORKPIECES\TEMPLATE The directories (workpieces and templates) must be stored on the network com- puter (R4711).						
Define softkey texts	Enter the softkey label on the right of the "Network connections" window. There is a separate input field for each line of the softkey. You can enter up to 6 characters per line (softkey with pictogram) or 9 characters (softkey without pictogram).						
	Note						
	With the PCU 20 you can also integrate the Compact Flash Card as network						

drive. Drive letter "C:" is assigned to the Compact Flash Card.

9.2.3 Integrating Windows network drives in ShopMill (PCU 50)

To integrate the Windows network drives, proceed as follows:

Define softkey In the F:\DH\CUS.DIR\ALUC_xx.COM text file, enter the drive name for the 2nd texts to 5th softkey in the horizontal softkey bar. You may need to create the ALUC_xx.COM file in the CUS.DIR directory.

> The following syntax applies: Text number 0 0 "Softkey text"

The softkeys are assigned to the following text numbers in file ALUC_xx.COM: 89901 Softkey2: Softkey3: 89902 Softkey4: 89903 Softkey5: 89904

The two parameters 2 and 3 separated by blanks are control characters for text output and must always be set to 0.

Note

A line break in the softkey text can be made by inserting two consecutive blanks. You can enter up to 6 characters per line (softkey with pictogram) or 9 characters (softkey without pictogram).

The text language is assigned on the basis of the text file name. "xx" is replaced by one of the following codes in the text file name:

Table 9-3	Language assignment
Abbreviation xx	Language
gr	German
uk	English
fr	French
it	Italian
sp	Spanish
nl	Dutch
dk	Danish
fi	Finnish
bk	Swedish
pl	Polish
tr	Turkish
ch	Simplified Chinese
tw	Chinese (Traditional)
ko	Korean

.

	Table 9-3 La	anguage assignment					
	Abbreviation xx	Language					
	hu	Hungarian	-				
	ро	Brazilian Portuguese					
	ru	Russian					
	CZ	Czech	_				
	yes	Japanese					
	In the F:\USER\I under section [To UserZYK=F:\d	MBDDE.INI or F:\O extFiles]: h\cus.dir\aluc	EM\MBDDE.INI file add the following	line			
	If file MBDDE.IN it first.	I does not exist in t	he specified directory, you will have t	o create			
Example	In the Program N signed the name	Manager of ShopMi e "NETZ1" in Germa	ill, the 2nd horizontal softkey must be an.	as-			
	You must make 89901 0 0 "N	the following entry ETZ1 "	in text file ALUC_GR.COM:				
Enter drive paths	Enter the drive path of the relevant softkey in display MD 9676 to 9679.						
	The following display machine data are available: Softkey2: MD 9676 \$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH1 Softkey3: MD 9677 \$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH2 Softkey4: MD 9678 \$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH3 Softkey5: MD 9679 \$MM_CMM_DIRECTORY_SOFTKEY_PATH4						
	The display machine data are described in Chapter 6 "Machine Data".						
	You must enter t You must specify NAME\PATHNA	he drive letter and y the complete netw ME) for external dri	the path (if desired) for internal drives vork path (\\COMPUTER NAME\SHA ves (the path name is optional).	3. \RE-			
Example	You want to display directory Workpieces\Templates, which is stored on com- puter R4711, via the 2nd horizontal softkey named "NET1".						
	The following must be entered in MD 9676: \\R4711\WERKSTUECKE\MUSTER						
	You want to display the SM directory on the disk drive via the 3rd horizontal soft-key.						
	The following m	ust be entered in M	D 9677: A:\SM				

9.3 Cylinder surface transformation

9.3.1 Function

Option The cylinder surface transformation function can be used only if "Tracyl" (optional) has been set as a standard function. The order number is: 6FC5 251-0AB01-0AA0.

General The cylinder surface transformation is required in order to machine the following:

- Longitudinal grooves on cylindrical bodies,
- Transverse grooves on cylindrical objects,
- Grooves with any path on cylindrical bodies.

The groove contour is programmed in relation to the **developed**, plane surface of the cylinder. The program can include line/circle, drilling or milling cycles or profiling (free contour programming).

There are two variants of cylinder surface transformation, i.e.

- with groove wall offset (ON)
- without groove wall offset (OFF)



Fig. 9-5 Grooves with and without groove wall offset

Enable cylinder surface transformation

The "Enable cylinder surface transformation" function is displayed on the Shop-Mill operator interface when display MD 9721 \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_TRACYL is set to 1. The rotary axis involved in the cylinder surface transformation is displayed and programmed via display MD 9653 \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_A_AXIS or 9720 \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_B_AXIS.

The cylinder surface transformation function is selected and deselected via "Miscellaneous", "Transformations", "Cylinder surface" softkey on the ShopMill Operator interface and is described in:

References: /BAS/, Operation/Programming ShopMill

9.3.2 Example of how to set an axis configuration



Fig. 9-6 Machining grooves on a cylinder surface with X-C-Z kinematics

You must configure 2 data blocks with the following machine data for the machine illustrated above:

20070	\$MC_AXCONF_MACHAX_USED[4]=5
	Number of channel axes
20080	\$MC_AXCONF_CHANAX_NAME_TAB[0]="XC"
	Channel axis XC
20080	\$MC_AXCONF_CHANAX_NAME_TAB[1]="YC"
	Channel axis YC
20080	\$MC_AXCONF_CHANAX_NAME_TAB[2]="ZC"
	Channel axis ZC
20080	\$MC_AXCONF_CHANAX_NAME_TAB[3]="A"
	Channel axis A
20080	\$MC_AXCONF_CHANAX_NAME_TAB[4]="C"
	Channel axis C

Example

The following example illustrates how to set the axis configuration on a machine.

General settings for the transformations: 10602 \$MN_FRAME_GEOAX_CHANGE_MODE=1		
1. Data set fo 24100	or cylinder surface transformation without groove wall offset: \$MC_TRAFO_TYPE_1= 512	
24110	Definition of the 1st transformation in the channel cylinder surface \$MC_TRAFO_AXES_IN_1[0]=3	
24110	Channel axis radial rotary axis (Z) for 1st transformation \$MC_TRAFO_AXES_IN_1[1]=4	
24110	\$MC_TRAFO_AXES_IN_1[2]=1 Channel axis parallel rotary axis (X) for 1st transformation	
24110	\$MC_TRAFO_AXES_IN_1[3]=2 Channel axis special axis Index [0] for 1st transformation	
24120	\$MC_TRAFO_GEOAX_ASSIGN_TAB_1[0]=1 1st channel axis (X) for 1st transformation	
24120	\$MC_TRAFO_GEOAX_ASSIGN_TAB_1[1]=4 2nd channel axis (Y) for 1st transformation	
24120	\$MC_TRAFO_GEOAX_ASSIGN_TAB_1[2]=3 3rd channel axis (Z) for 1st transformation	
24800	\$MC_TRACYL_ROT_AX_OFFSET_1=0 Offset der rotary axis for the 1st TRACYL transformation	
24805	\$MC_TRACYL_ROT_AX_FRAME_1=1 Axial offset of the rotary axis is considered during TRACYL	
24810	\$MC_TRACYL_ROT_SIGN_IS_PLUS_1=1 Sign of the rotary axis for the 1st TRACYL transformation	
24820	\$MC_TRACYL_BASE_TOOL_1[n]=0 Vector of the basic tool for the 1st TRACYL transformation	
2 Data set for cylinder surface transformation without groove wall offset:		
24200	\$MC_TRAFO_TYPE_2= 513 Definition of the 2nd transformation in the channel cylinder	
24210	surface with groove wall offset \$MC_TRAFO_AXES_IN_2[0]=3	
24210	Channel axis radial rotary axis (Z) for 2nd transformation	
0	Channel axis der rotary axis for 2nd transformation	
24210	\$MC_TRAFO_AXES_IN_2[2]=1 Channel axis parallel rotary axis (X) for 2nd transformation	
24210	\$MC_TRAFO_AXES_IN_2[3]=2 Channel axis special axis Index [0] for 2nd transformation	
24220	\$MC_TRAFO_GEOAX_ASSIGN_TAB_2[0]=1 1st channel axis (X) for 2nd transformation	
24220	\$MC_TRAFO_GEOAX_ASSIGN_TAB_2[1]=4 2nd channel axis (Y) for 2nd transformation	
24220	\$MC_TRAFO_GEOAX_ASSIGN_TAB_2[2]=3 3rd channel axis (7) for 2nd transformation	
24850	\$MC_TRACYL_ROT_AX_OFFSET_2=0 Offset der rotary axis for the 2nd TRACYL transformation	
24855	\$MC_TRACYL_ROT_AX_FRAME_2=1	
24860	\$MC_TRACYL_ROT_SIGN_IS_PLUS_2=1 Sign of the rotary axis for the 2nd TRACYL transformation	
24870	\$MC_TRACYL_BASE_TOOL[n]=0 Vector of the basic tool for the 2nd TRACYL transformation	

9.3 Cylinder surface transformation

Note

For both data blocks, you can use any transformations from all available transformations (24100 \$MC_TRAFO_TYPE_1, 24200 \$MC_TRAFO_TYPE_2 etc.). The two data blocks need not be directly next to each other. However, the 1st data block must always be used for "Cylinder surface transformation without groove side offset" (= 512) and the 2nd data block for "Cylinder surface transformation with groove side offset" (=513).
9.4 Swivel heads and tables

Swivel heads and tables are employed to create or machine oblique surfaces.

Display MD 9723 \$MM_CMM_ENABLE_SWIVELLING_HEAD is set to enable the swiveling function.

You must set up a swivel data set for every swivel head, swivel table or combination of both.

You can define swivel data sets using the "Swivel cycle" softkey in the "Start-up" operating area on the CNC-ISO operator interface.

User-specific customizations of the swivel function can be performed in the TOOLCARR swivel cycle.

A detailed description of the start-up (defining swivel data blocks and adapting the TOOLCARR swivel cycle) can be found in: **References:** /PGZ/, Programming Guide Cycles

Alarms

When the swivel head/table is set manually, alarms displaying the required angle are output:

62180set both axes manually62181set one axis manually

With a Hirth tooth system, the corresponding rotary axes can only assume certain positions (angle grid > 0). If the programming requires a position deviation from the angle grid, the machine automatically sets the nearest position and displays an alarm.

112328 Angle adapted to angle grid

In the TOOLCARR swivel cycle, it is possible to set how the alarm must be acknowledged.

If an angle of the swivel head/table is required to machine the workpiece that is outside the permissible angle range, an alarm is output:

61184 No solution possible with the current angle values The programmed machining sequence cannot be performed with the existing swivel head/table.

In the case of manual loading/unloading or changing of swivel heads, ShopMill outputs the following alarms:

112323 Unload swivel head

112324 Load swivel head

112325 Replace swivel head

Otherwise, the TOOLCARR swivel cycle is called on loading/unloading swivel heads.

9.5 Multiple clamping

The "Multiple clamping" function optimizes tool changes over several workpiece clampings. On the one hand, this reduces downtimes and, on the other, eliminates tool change times because a tool performs as many machining operations as possible in all clampings before the next tool change is initiated.

You can either run the same program several times on the clampings or you can select different programs.

The "Multiple clampings with different programs" function is a software option and can be ordered with order no. 6FC5 463-0FA04-0AA0.

If you are using large-area fixture plates on your machine, you do not have to set up anything else.

In the case of rotating clamping devices, on the other hand, you must adapt a cycle to match the features of the clamping device so as to ensure that the next workpiece can be turned to the machining position after machining of the previous one (or for multiple clamping devices even while the current workpiece is being machined).

Please proceed as follows:

- Change the CLAMP.SPF cycle that is stored on the Toolbox under TOOLS\DISK01\CYCLES\xxx.
- Copy the cycle into the directory user or manufacturer cycles.



Example

Fig. 9-7 Rotating clamping device (reversible clamping device)

In the example, a rotating clamping device (reversible clamping device) is used with 4 clampings. By positioning the rotary axis A, the clampings can each be machined.

Clamping 1 A = 0° Clamping 2: A = 90° Clamping 3: A = 180° Clamping 4: A = 270°

The cycle CLAMP.SPF must be adapted as follows:

DEF INT _NV	; Auxiliary variable
;;Adjustment	
; IF _ACT==1 G0 A=DC(0) ENDIF	
; IF _ACT==2 G0 A=DC(90) ENDIF	
; IF _ACT==3 G0 A=DC(180) ENDIF	
; IF _ACT==4 G0 A=DC(270) ENDIF	
; ;ACT N10 G[8]=_NV	; Calculate current zero offset ; No calculation permitted here

9.6 Measuring cycle support in the G code editor

In ShopMill you can integrate screen forms which provide support for programming measuring cycles into the G code editor. These cycles can then be recompiled automatically.

The "measuring cycles" function is a software option with order no. 6FC5 250-0BX00-0AB0.

For more information on measuring cycle support please refer to: **References**: /BNM/, Measuring Cycles User Manual

Proceed as follows for start-up:

PCU 20

- Transfer the file TOOLS\DISK01\CYCLES\COMMON.COM to the NC. The file is automatically stored in the STANDARD_CYCLES directory.
- Remove the semicolon ";" in front of the following line in file STANDARD-ZYKLEN\COMMON.COM: ;sc8407=aeditor.com ;Measuring cycles milling (horizontal softkey 7 ;On the extended softkey bar in the ;G code editor)
 This makes the link between the softkey with which you call the measuring cycle support and the configuration file of this support screenform.
- Remove the semicolon ";" in front of the following line in file STANDARD-ZYKLEN\COMMON.COM: ; sc617=startup.com ;Start-up operating area (horizontal ;softkey 7 on the extended softkey bar) This can change the properties of the measuring cycle support in the

I his can change the properties of the measuring cycle support in the start-up operating area.

- Restart the PCU 20.
- If required, modify the characteristics for the measuring cycle support in the "Start-up" → ">" → "Measuring Cycles" menu.

 PCU 50
 Requirements:

 At HMI Advanced start-up the files AEDITOR.COM and STARTUP.COM are stored in the STANDARD CYCLES (CST.DIR) directory.

 The archive ST_CYC.ARC was transferred from the PCU 50 to the NC at start-up of ShopMill. The COMMON.COM file was automatically copied to the STANDARD_CYCLES directory (CST.DIR).

 •
 Copy the archive MCSLIPP from the ABCHIVES)

- Copy the archive MCSUPP from the ARCHIVES\ CYCLES-ARCHIVE\MCYC.
- If you want to use the measurement result displays, you need to copy the MCRESULT archive from the ARCHIVES\CYCLE_ARCHIVES\MCYC directory.
- If the versions of the standard measuring cycles supplied with ShopMill (see UPDATE_x.RTF file on the software CD) differ from the HMI Advanced measuring cycles (see ARCHIVES\CYCLE_ARCHIVES\MCYC\VERSION.ARC) in the first 4 digits (e.g. 06.02), you need to copy the MCYCMILL archive from the ARCHIVES\CYCLE_ARCHIVES\MCYC directory.
- Remove the semicolon ";" in front of the following line in file STANDARD-ZYKLEN\COMMON.COM:

;sc8407=aeditor.com

;Measuring cycles milling (horizontal softkey 7 ;On the extended softkey bar in the ;G code editor)

Remove the semicolon ";" in front of the following line in file STANDARD-ZYKLEN\AEDITOR.COM:

```
;HS15=($83531,,se1)
;PRESS(HS15)
; LS("F_mess","MZ_SKL.COM",1)
;END_PRESS
```

This makes the link between the softkey with which you call the measuring cycle support and the configuration file of this support screenform.

 In the file STANDARD_CYCLES\STARTUP.COM remove the semicolon ";" preceding the following lines:

```
;HS15=($83070,,se1)
;PRESS(HS15)
; LS("Messz")
;END_PRESS
This allows you to modify
```

This allows you to modify the characteristics of the measuring cycle support in the Start-up operating area.

- Restart the PCU 50.
- If required, modify the characteristics for the measuring cycle support in the "Start-up" → ">" → "Measuring Cycles" menu.

Notes

Customer-Specific Operator Interface 10

10.1 Configuring the customized boot screen

10.1.1 PCU 20

You can create your own customized boot screen (company logo, etc.) which will be displayed when the control system is booted.

Please proceed as follows to configure the customized boot screen:

- 1. Create your own boot screen in 16-color mode. The maximum screen size is 224x224 pixels for the OP010/OP010C/OP010S/OP012 and 352x352 pixels for the OP015.
- 2. Save the boot screen in bitmap format under the name CUSTOM.BMP.
- 3. Start the APP_INST.EXE file (see Subsection 4.2.2 "Installing ShopMill on PCU 20").
- 4. Select <2> "Modify configuration".
- 5. Select <6> "Add user specific files to the application".
- 6. Enter the path for file CUSTOM.BMP. The custom boot screen is added to the application software.
- 7. Return to the main menu with Esc.
- 8. Finish installing the software on the PC card (see Subsection 4.2.2 "Installing ShopMill on PCU 20").
- 9. Load the PC card to the PCU 20 (see Subsection 4.2.2 "Installing ShopMill on PCU 20").
- 10. Set MD 9675 \$MM_CMM_CUSTOMER_START_PICTURE to the value 1.

10.1 Configuring the customized boot screen

10.1.2 PCU 50

You can create your own customized boot screen (company logo, etc.) which will be displayed when the control system is booted.

Please proceed as follows to configure the customized boot screen:

- 1. Create your own boot screen in 16-color mode. The maximum screen size is 224x224 pixels for the OP010/OP010C/OP010S/OP012 and 352x352 pixels for the OP015.
- 2. Save the boot screen in bitmap format under the name CUSTOM.BMP.
- 3. Copy the CUSTOM.BMP file to the F:\DH\CUS.DIR\HLP.DIR directory.
- 4. Set MD 9675 \$MM_CMM_CUSTOMER_START_PICTURE to the value 1.

10.2 Configuring the custom screen form

You can use the "operator interface expansion" software to build your own custom screen forms with specific functional expansions (e.g. custom cycles and measuring cycles) or just create your own screen form layout (static screen forms).

References: /IAM/, Installation and Start-Up Guide HMI, BE1 User Interface Extension

Screen form properties In ShopMill, you cannot specify any dimensions for configuration of the main part of the screen form. The position and size of the various form main parts are specified depending on the operating area and mode. This only applies for forms that can be accessed via entry softkeys.

Exit screen form	Softkey	Size	Dimensions
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece / Measure workpiece	Vertical softkey 1 Vertical softkey 7		X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 272 height = 158 pixels width = 556 pixels
Manual operating mode	Horizontal softkey 8	large	X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 34 height = 396 pixels width = 556 pixels
Manual operating mode	Horizontal softkey 8	medium	X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 78 height = 352 pixels width = 556 pixels
Manual operating mode	Horizontal softkey 8	small	X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 254 height = 176 pixels width = 556 pixels
Automatic mode	Horizontal softkey 6	large	X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 34 height = 396 pixels width = 556 pixels
Automatic mode	Horizontal softkey 6	medium	$\begin{array}{l} X\text{-pos.}=0\\ Y\text{-pos.}=78\\ \text{height}=352 \text{ pixels}\\ \text{width}=556 \text{ pixels} \end{array}$
Automatic mode	Horizontal softkey 6	small	X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 254 height = 176 pixels width = 556 pixels
Program operating area – Drilling / milling	Vertical softkey 6		X-pos. = 33 Y-pos. = 52 height = 378 pixels width = 523 pixels
Program operating area – Miscellaneous	Vertical softkey 4		X-pos. = 33 Y-pos. = 52 height = 378 pixels width = 523 pixels

Table 10-1 Specified dimensions of the forms in ShopMill

10.2 Configuring the custom screen form

Exit screen form	Softkey	Size	Dimensions
Program operating area – G code editor	Horizontal softkey 2 Horizontal softkey 6		X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 34 height = 396 pixels width = 556 pixels
Alarms operating area	Horizontal softkey 7 Horizontal softkey 6		X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 34 height = 396 pixels width = 556 pixels
Tools/Zero Offsets op- erating area	Horizontal softkey 7		X-pos. = 0 Y-pos. = 34 height = 396 pixels width = 556 pixels

Table 10-1	Specified dimensions of the forms in ShopMill
------------	---

Generate code	Do not enter a target directory for the program operating area and the manual
	mode. ShopMill defines the target file.

Entry softkeys

The custom static screens can be displayed with the following entry softkeys, the SC number being the link between the entry softkey and the configuration file of the screen form.

In manual and automatic modes you have the choice between different sized forms that fill the following window areas:

- large: Status area, position display, or program display and input window
- medium: Position display or program display and input window
- small: Input window

Table 10-2	Entry softkeys	for screen forms
------------	----------------	------------------

Exit screen form	Softkey	Size	SCxxxx
Manual operating mode	Horizontal softkey 8	large	SC818
	Horizontal softkey 8	medium	SC8181
	Horizontal softkey 8	small	SC8182
Automatic mode	Horizontal softkey 6	small	SC826
	Horizontal softkey 6	medium	SC8261
	Horizontal softkey 6	large	SC8262
Messages/Alarms oper- ating area	Horizontal softkey 7		SC857
Messages/Alarms oper- ating area	Horizontal softkey 8		SC858
Tools/Zero Offsets op- erating area	Horizontal softkey 7		SC867

Note

The form size is fixed in ShopMill (see above "Form Properties"). Take note of this in case you would like to program background images, for example, for forms you configured yourself.

Note

Open a user-configured form before calling a softkey bar.

You can call your own cycles by means of the following access softkeys:

Table 10-3 Entry softkeys for cycles

Exit screen form	Softkey	SCxxxx
Program operating area – Drilling	Vertical softkey 6	SC8426
Program operating area – Milling	Vertical softkey 6	SC8436
Program operating area – Miscellaneous	Vertical softkey 4	SC8454

Note

In manual mode you can also assign a user cycle to horizontal softkey 8. The NC code generated is then collected and you can then start the cycle with "Cycle Start".

You can use the following entry softkeys to reveal your own measuring cycles, which are to replace the ShopMill measuring cycles:

Table 10-4	Entry softkeys f	for measuring cycles
------------	------------------	----------------------

Exit screen form	Softkey	SCxxxx
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 1	SC8131
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 2	SC8132
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 3	SC8133
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 4	SC8134
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 5	SC8135
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 6	SC8136
Manual operating mode – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 7	SC8137
Manual operating mode – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 1	SC8141
Manual operating mode – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 2	SC8142
Manual operating mode – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 3	SC8143
Manual operating mode – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 4	SC8144
Manual operating mode – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 5	SC8145

Exit screen form	Softkey	SCxxxx
Manual operating mode – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 6	SC8146
Manual operating mode – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 7	SC8147
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 1	SC8951
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 2	SC8952
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 3	SC8953
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 4	SC8954
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 5	SC8955
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 6	SC8956
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Zero point workpiece	Vertical softkey 7	SC8957
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 1	SC8961
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 2	SC8962
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 3	SC8963
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 4	SC8964
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 5	SC8965
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 6	SC8966
Operating area program – Miscellaneous – Tool measurement	Vertical softkey 7	SC8967

Table 10-4Entry softkeys for measuring cycles

10.2.1 Transferring cycles to the machining plan

You can transfer all user cycles that you have inserted in the operating area program (including measuring cycles) to the machining plan and edit them there. However, the cycles will not be displayed as programming graphics.

Use the "operator interface extension" software to define the cycle. Please note that the cycle must contain the Generate Code (GC) function and an OUTPUT method for NC code to be generated and sent to the NC for execution.

If you call up and take over the cycle on the ShopMill operator interface, the cycle will automatically appear in the machining plan. The screen form name of the cycle will appear in the machining plan as plain text.

10.2 Configuring the custom screen form

10.2.2 Linking cycles into the machining plan

You can link user cycles into the machining plan with the ShopMill "Positions" cycles.

Name	The name of the cycles to be linked in the work plan is mandatory and must not be changed: E_DR_Ox with x = 1 to 9
Variables	The following variables must be configured within the cycles:
	You must first define three variables which are not assigned until the program step is inserted in the machining plan, i.e. the attribute must be assigned invisibly (wr0) to the input field of each variable. The variable sequence is as follows:
	1. Variable for the next tool, data type String (S)
	2. Variable for the position identifier in objects, data type Integer
	 Variable for the sequencer text that is to be displayed in the ShopMill work schedule, data type character string (S) The easiest way to assign a value to this variable is in a LOAD method.
	Two variables for cycles processing must also be defined as well as one vari- able for each toggle field which has a different display content on the interface (e.g. mm/rev) than the internally transferred quantity (e.g. 1). You need to assign the attribute invisible (wr0) to these variables too as they do not have their own input field. You can place the variables in any order.
	Note
	When an OUTPUT method is used, all variables described above must be configured within this method so that they can all be interpreted on recompilation.
Example	Directory TOOLS\DISK01\CYCLES\xxx\OEM_1 in the tool box contains a sam- ple cycle E_DR_O1.SPF. The associated operator interface is configured in the E_DR_O1.COM file. The German and English texts are stored in the E_DR_TXD.COM and E_DR_TXE.COM files respectively. A number of help displays are also included with the sample cycle. Please see the README.TXT file for information on how to install the cycle.

10.2.3 Integrating measuring cycles

Manual operating mode	If you wish to integrate your own measuring cycles in Manual mode, vertical softkey 8 (VS8) in the new cycles screen acquires a special meaning. All actions that the new measuring cycle is supposed to perform after the "cycle start" key has been pressed must be defined in a PRESS method for VSK8. If you press the "cycle start" button, NC code is generated that is written and executed in a program, i.e. the Generate Code (GC) function must be programmed in the PRESS method for VSK8. This in turn means that an OUTPUT method must be defined.	
	Note	
	The user does not have to press VSK8; it is triggered internally when the "cycle start" key is pressed. It should therefore not be labeled.	
Example	In the toolbox you will find the archive file E_MS_O1.ARC in directory TOOLS\DISK01\CYCLES\xxx\OEM_MEAS. This contains the example measur- ing cycle E_MS_O1.SPF. The associated operator interface is configured in the E_DR_O1.COM file. In Files E_MS_TXD.COM and E_MS_TXE.COM contain the German and English texts, and file EDGE_Z.BMP contains a help display. Please see the README.TXT file for information on how to install the cycle.	
Program operating area	If you want to link user measuring cycles into the operating area program, proceed as described in Subsection 10.2.1 "Transferring Cycles to the Machining Plan". A vertical softkey menu will then be created behind the entry softkey "Miscellaneous" \rightarrow "Zero point workpiece", via which you can call up your measuring cycles. Such a vertical softkey menu already exists behind the "Miscellaneous" \rightarrow "Measure tool" entry softkey.	

10.3 ShopMill Open (PCU 50)

10.3 ShopMill Open (PCU 50)

ShopMill Open has an extended basic menu bar. In ShopMill Open, the HMI Advanced operating areas "Parameter" (without tool management and zero offsets), "Services", "Diagnosis" and "Startup" on the extended horizontal softkey bar.

The extended horizontal softkey bar also includes the "Machine Service" and "Exit" softkeys for start-up/diagnosis. These two softkeys are visible only when protection level 1 is selected.

In addition, in ShopMill Open you can integrate Windows applications in the standard menu bar via softkeys.

You must also install the Windows applications in the OEM directory and define them in the REGIE.INI file. This does not apply to Siemens additional products. You must install those in the ADD_ON directory. See the ShopMill CD-ROM:

References: User's Guide HMI Programming Package Part 1 (BN)

10.3.1 Basic menu bar

Jump into application	There are various methods by which you can integrate Windows application into the basic menu bar:		
	• Horizontal softkey 4, i.e. the Messages/Alarms operating area is replaced		
	User-assignable softkeys 7 and 8		
	User-assignal	ble softkeys 1 to 8 in the extended horizontal softkey menu	
Return	There are 3 methods by which you can jump from the Windows application t another operating area:		
	 Using the "Menu Select" key on the operator panel, you can return to the basic menu bar and then select another operating area via a softkey. 		
	 You can configure the keys "Position", "Program", "Offset", "Program Man- ager", "Alarm" and "Custom" on the operator panel to branch directly into another operating area or sub-menu. 		
	• You can confi area or sub-m	gure so-called "PLC keys" to branch into another operating nenu.	
	References:	/IAM/, Installation and Start-Up Guide HMI, User Interface Extension (BE1) Section on "OP Hotkeys and PLC Keys"	

10.4 User status display (PCU 50)

You can display machine states controlled via the PLC as custom user icons in the program status line.

	TM: AUTO		
	/ Program status line		
	Fig. 10-1 Program status line		
	You need to activate the display of user icons in the display MD 9052 SHOW_CHANNEL_SPANNING_STATE. The program path of the currently selected program is shown in the line below together with the program name.		
	16 display positions are defined in the program status line.		
3	The custom user icons must meet the following requirements:		
	Colors: 16-color mode		
	 Size: OP010/OP010C/OP010S: 16 x 16 pixels OP012: 20 x 20 pixels OP015: 27 x 26 pixels (height x width) 		
	File name: 8 character		
	Format: BMP		
	Place the user symbols in the F:\DH\CUS.DIR\HLP.DIR directory.		
I	Enter the names of your custom user icons in the HEADER.INI in section UserIcons together with the signal for controlling symbol selection.		
	Note		
	If you have already made these entries for HMI Advanced, you do not have to repeat the entries for ShopMill.		
	<pre>[UserIcons] UI_0= <icons_00.bmp>, <position> UI_0: Identifier Icons_00.bmp: Name of the user icon Position: Position for display (1 to 16) </position></icons_00.bmp></pre>		

USER_ICON_BASE = DBx.DBBy DBx.DBBy: Signal d

Signal defined by user for controlling icon selection

You will find the HEADER.INI file in the F:\HMI_ADV directory and must copy them either to the F:\OEM or the F:\USER directory.

The user icons are addressed bit by bit, i.e. if bit \mathbf{n} is set in signal DBx.DBBy, then the user icon with identifier UI_ \mathbf{n} is displayed.

If the bit is reset by the PLC, the associated user icon is deleted in the program status display.

If several user symbols are assigned to the same position, the user symbol with the highest identifier number is displayed. You do not need to specify blank positions.

10.5 OP hotkeys, PLC keys

OP hotkeys	You can configur "Alarm" and "Cus your choice.	e the keys "Position", "Program", "Offset", "Program Manager", stom" on the operator panel to branch to an operating area of
PLC keys	You can configur	e so-called "PLC keys" to branch to particular operating areas.
Configuring	You can switch to keys:	o the following operating areas with the OP hotkeys or PLC
	PCU 20 From ShopM ^a	ill to any operating area of ShopMill.
	 PCU 50 From ShopMi From ShopM 	ill to any other operating area in ShopTurn. ill to any other operating area in HMI Advanced and vice versa.
	For information a References:	bout how to configure the keys, please refer to: /IAM/, Installation and Start-Up Guide HMI, User Interface Extension (BE1) keyword "OP Hotkeys" and "PLC Keys"
	Note	
	In ShopMill, the '	'PLC keys" are configured in file KEYS.INI, not via interface

DB 19. File KEYS.INI must contain the following entry in section [HMI_INI_FILES]: Task6 = shopmill.ini

Notes

11

Miscellaneous

11.1 Access protection via password and keyswitch

11.1.1 General

Access rights

Access to programs, data and functions is useroriented and controlled via 8 hierarchical protection levels. These are divided into (see Table 12–1):

- 4 password levels for Siemens, machine manufacturer and end user
- 4 keyswitch positions for end user

This provides a multilevel safety concept for controlling access rights.

Prot. level	Туре	Users	Access to (examples)	
0	Pass- word	Siemens	All functions, programs and data	1
1	Pass- word	Machine manufacturer: Development	Defined functions, programs and data; e.g.: enter options	
2	Pass- word	Machine manufacturer: Commissioner	Defined functions, programs and data; e.g.: majority of machine data	
3	Pass- word	End user: Service	Assigned functions, programs and data	
4	Key- switch pos. 3	End user: Programmer Machine setter	Less than protection level 0 to 3; defined by machine manufacturer or End user	
5	Key- switch pos. 2	End user: Qualified operator, who does not program	Less than protection level 0 to 3; defined by end user	Decreasing
6	Key- switch pos. 1	End user: Trained operator, who does not program	Example: Only program selection, tool wear input and input of work offsets	
7	Key- switch pos. 0	End user: Trained operator	Example: No input or program selection possible, only machine control panel can be operated	V

Access	security
	Access

Access protection		
system	• F	Protection level 0 provide

- Protection level 0 provides the greatest number of access rights, protection level 7 the least.
- If certain access rights are granted to a protection level, these protection rights automatically apply to any higher protection levels.
- Conversely, protection rights for a certain protection level can only be altered from a higher protection level.
- Access rights for protection levels 0 to 3 are permanently assigned by Siemens and cannot be altered (default).
- Access authorization is set through scanning of the current keyswitch position and a comparison of password entries. When a password is entered it overwrites the access rights of the keyswitch position.
- Options can be protected on each protection level. However, option data can only be entered in protection levels 0 and 1.
- Access rights for protection levels 4 to 7 are merely suggested settings and can be altered by the machine tool manufacturer or end user.

11.1.2 Password

Set password	The passwords for the 4 available password levels with their respective access authorization can be entered in the DIAGNOSTICS operating area through selection of softkey SET PASSWORD. References: /BEM/, Operator's Guide HMI Embedded or /BAD/, Operator's Guide HMI Advanced		
Reset password	Please note that a password remains valid until the access authorization is directly reset with the "Delete password" softkey. Access authorization is therefore not automatically deleted during Power ON!		
Possible characters	Up to 8 characters can be used in the password. We recommend that you re- strict yourself to the character set of the operator panel in selecting a password. Where a password consists of less than eight characters, the additional charac- ters are interpreted as blanks.		
Default passwords	The following default passwords are defined for protection levels 1 to 3: Protection level 1 SUNRISE Protection level 2 EVENING Protection level 3 CUSTOMER		
	Note These passwords are entered as the defaults on system power-up in start-up mode (NCK start-up switch in position 1).		
	The default passwords should be changed in order to guarantee reliable access protection.		

02/05

11.1.3 Keyswitch settings

Key switch	The keyswitch has four positions to which protection levels 4 to 7 are assigned. The keyswitch is operated by 3 colored keys that can be removed from the lock in different positions (see Table 11-2). The key positions can be assigned to functions by the machine tool manufacturer or end user. Access to programs, data and functions can be set in the machine data for each user (see Subsection 11.1.4 "Machine Data for Protection Levels").
	The keyswitch positions are transferred to the PLC interface (interface signals "Keyswitch positions 0 to 3" (DB10, DBX56.4 to 7) and can be evaluated by the PLC user program. Keyswitch position 0 has access rights of the lowest priority and position 3 ac- cess rights of the highest priority. For example, all data that can be changed in keyswitch positions 0, 1 or 2 can also be changed in position 3.
Keyswitch applications	Access to certain data areas can be disabled with the keyswitch. Unintentional changes to geometry data (e.g. zero offsets) or activation of program control functions (e.g. selecting dry run feed rate) by the operator are therefore ruled out.
	Table 11-2 Keyswitch setting 0 to 3

Switch position	Retraction pos.	DB10, DBB56	Protection level
Position 0	_	Bit 4	7
Position 1	0 or 1 Black key	Bit 5	6
Position 2	0 or 1 or 2 Green key	Bit 6	5
Position 3	0 or 1 or 2 or 3 Red key	Bit 7	4

Influencing the

PLC user program

The PLC interface signals "Keyswitch positions 0 to 3" can be input either directly via the keyswitch on the machine control panel or from the PLC user program. Only one interface signal must be set. If several interface signals are set simultaneously, keyswitch position 3 is activated internally in the control.

11.1.4 Machine data for protection levels

Lockable data areas	The machine manufacturer or end user can see assign the appropriate protection levels for inc For a number of data types, it is possible to inpread and write access authority. The machine data which can be "locked" by m ShopMill are listed below:	r or end user can set operator panel machine data to tection levels for individual functions and data areas s, it is possible to input different protection levels for nority. an be "locked" by means of protection levels in		
	Operator panel machine data	Access to		
	9182 USER_CLASS_INCH_METRIC	Inch/metric switchover		
	9200 USER_CLASS_READ_TOA	Read tool offsets		
	9201 USER_CLASS_WRITE_TOA_GEO	Write tool geometry (including type and cutting edge)		
	9202 USER_CLASS_WRITE_TOA_WEAR	Write tool wear (without limit value)		
	9203 USER_CLASS_WRITE_FINE	Write tool wear fine and fine offsets		
	9210 USER_CLASS_WRITE_ZOA	Write coarse offsets		
	9215 USER_CLASS_WRITE_SEA	Write setting data		
	9216 USER_CLASS_READ_PROGRAMM (protection level must be ≤ 6)	Read program		
	9217 USER_CLASS_WRITE_PROGRAM (protection level must be \leq 5)	Write/edit program		
	9218 USER_CLASS_SELECT_PROGRAM (protection level must be \leq 7)	Enable program selection		
	9222 USER_CLASS_WRITE_RPA	Write R parameters		
	9252 USER_CLASS_TM_SKTOOLLOAD	Enable loading of a tool		
	9253 USER_CLASS_TM_SKTOOLUNLOAD	Enable unloading of a tool		
	9258 USER_CLASS_TM_SKNCNEWTOOL	Enable setting up of a new tool		
	9259 USER_CLASS_TM_SKNCDELTOOL	Enable deleting of a tool		
	9272 USER_CLASS_APPLICATION1 (only for PCU 20; protection level should be 1)	Enable machine operating area		
	9272 USER_CLASS_APPLICATION1 (only for PCU 20; protection level should be 1)	Enable machine operating area		
	9272 USER_CLASS_APPLICATION3 (only for PCU 20; protection level should be 1)	Enable program operating area		
	9510 USER_CLASS_DIRECTORY1_P	Enable network drive 1		
	9511 USER_CLASS_DIRECTORY2_P	Enable network drive 2		

11.1 Access protection via password and keyswitch

9512 USER_CLASS_DIRECTORY3_P	Enable network drive 3
9513 USER_CLASS_DIRECTORY4_P	Enable network drive 4

DefaultThese machine data are assigned protection level 7 by default during the stan-
dard start-up procedure. All these data areas and functions can thus be
accessed and altered in keyswitch position 0.
The protection level defaults may need to be changed by the machine manufac-
turer or end user. Protection levels 0 to 3 can also be entered.

11.2 ISO dialects

You can also create and run ISO dialect programs under ShopMill. For more information on how to set up ISO dialects please refer to the following documentation:

References: /FBFA/, Description of Functions ISO Dialects

The "ISO dialects" function is a software option with order no. 6FC5 253-0AE00-0AA0.

	The ShopMill spindle control has the following special features:
End of program	ShopMill distinguishes between M2/M30 (end of a ShopMill program) and the M function set in MD 10714 \$MN_M_NO_FCT_EOP (end of a program created in "Manual" or "MDI" mode). Setting MD 35040 \$MA_SPIND_ACTIVE_AFTER_RESET=2 causes the NCK to switch off the spindle in response to M2/M30, but not in response to the M function programmed in MD 10714 \$MN_M_NO_FCT_EOP. The ShopMill PLC also stops in response to M30 or RESET, but not in response to the set M function. One of the purposes of this functionality is to allow continuous starting of the spindle in manual mode (e.g. for scratching).
	ShopMill uses the following M functions for end of program:
	 M function from MD 10714 \$MN_M_NO_FCT_EOP: End of main program, spindle continues
	 M2, M30: End of main program and return jump to beginning of program, spindle stops
	 M17: End of subprogram and return jump to main program, spindle contin- ues operating
Keys	The keys "Spindle right", "Spindle left" and "Spindle stop" triggers the ShopMill- PLC input signals DB82 DBX9.1 "spindle_start", DB82 DBX9.4 "spindle_right", DB82 DBX9.3 "spindle_left" and DB82 DBX9.2 "spindle_stop". The ShopMill PLC program writes to the following interface signals in the data block of the spindle: DB3x.DBX30.0 spindle stop DB3x.DBX30.1 spindle start CW DB3x.DBX30.2 spindle start CCW The spindle can be started and stopped if the channel is in the reset state (DB21.DBX35.7=1) or the channel state is "interrupted" (DB21.DBX35.6=1) and the program state is "interrupted" (DB21.DBX35.3=1).
	Note
	If the spindle must be stopped when the program is running, then the "Feed Stop/Spindle Stop" interface signal must be set in the user PLC

(DB3x.DBX4.3).

The spindle control can be deactivated via the DB82.DBX9.0 interface signal.

11.4 Analog spindles

ShopMill supports analog spindles with encoder for tapping. The axis index of the analog spindle must be entered in MD 9426 \$MM_MA_AX_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC1 or MD 9427 \$MM_MA_AX_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC2. The system detects the spindle as an analog spindle if one of these display machine data values matches MD 9705 \$MM_CMM_INDEX_SPINDLE.

11.5 Automatically generated programs

ShopMill creates several programs automatically during operation. Directory of part programs: **CMM_SINGLE** The program is created when a function is executed in "Manual" mode. The ShopMill PLC switches internally to the "Automatic" operating mode, processes the CMM_SINGLE program and returns to the "Jog" operating mode. CMM_MDI The G code records programmed under "MDI" are saved in this program. INPUT_DATA_MM The last parameter values entered in a screen are saved in these programs, INPUT_DATA_IN depending on the unit of measurement. (INPUT_DATA_MM = values with the unit "mm"; INPUT_DATA_IN = values with the unit "Inch") Directory start-up: **REM_DATA.TRC** Data which need to remain stored when the machine is next switched off (e.g. the last selected program) are saved in this program.

11.6 Version display

The version of ShopMill PLC is shown in the ShopMill boot display. The ShopMill and NCU version are shown on the CNC ISO user interface.

- Switch to the CNC ISO operator interface.
- Select menu options "Diagnostics" → "Service Displays" → "Version" → "NCU Version".
 The NCU version is displayed at the top of the NCU version screen: xx.yy.zz 810D or 840D
- Select menu option "MMC Version". You can view the ShopMill version in the displayed list. PCU 50: ShopMill...... V xx.yy.zz/nn PCU 20: cmm.dll..... V xx.yy.zz/nn

11.7 Action log

11.7 Action log

You can log sequences of operations in ShopMill in the action log to obtain a history of events for later examination.

For further information about the action log, please see: **References:** /IAM/, Installation and Start-Up Guide HMI, IM2 Installation and HMI Embedded

Please refer to the DOCUMENTATION\WINDOWLISTS directory on the Shop-Mill CD ROM for the assignment between ID numbers listed in the log and the corresponding ShopMill windows.

Note

If you use a PCU 50 with HMI Advanced and would like to log the ShopMill operating processes, you must configure the settings for the trip recorder directly in MD 9012 \$MM_ACTION_LOG_MODE. The log is stored in the F:\MMCOW32\TMP_AC_LOG.BIN file. No support for display or readout of this file is provided.

11.8 Mold making

ShopMill can also process mold making programs in addition to programs for the 2 1/2D machining. The mold making programs are executable not only on special mold making machines but also on conventional milling machines for 2 1/2D machining.

However, the milling machines must be optimized for execution mold making programs to achieve the best possible velocity control.

11.8.1 Start-up

You must perform the following steps to achieve the best possible velocity control:

- Set NC machine data
- Optimizing the drive
- Preconfiguring and, if necessary, adapting the cycle "High Speed Settings"

NC machine data The NC machine data values that you must set are found in the CMM.8x0 file in the section "additional settings for mold and die". In other words, these machine data values are automatically set upon NC start-up.

Note

Please note that the settings of some machine data values depend on the CNC control or are axis-specific; i.e. you must set these machine data values yourself.

Drive optimization To adapt the drive for processing of mold making programs, you must optimize all controllers (current controller, speed controller, position controller), the jerk values and the feedforward control using machine-specific machine data, then check these settings based on a circular mold test and contour precision (corners, radii).

You should perform optimization of the controller, jerk values, and feedforward control with the compressor function active to permit the compressor function to be activated without additional re-optimization.

The machine data settings described in file CMM.8x0 already take the compressor function into account.

The compressor function is integrated into the option "Spline interpolation for 3-axis machining" (Order No. 6FC5251-0AF14-0AA0) or "Spline interpolation for 5-axis machining" (Order No. 6FC5251-0AA14-0AA0).

The most important machine-specific machine data items are listed below. This list is not necessarily complete.

11 Miscellaneous

11.8 Mold making

Channel-specific MD/SD
20600 \$MC_MAX_PATH_JERK
20602 \$MC_CURV_EFFECT_ON_PATH_ACCEL
20603 \$MC_CURV_EFFECT_ON_PATH_JERK
Axis- and drive-specific MD/SD
32200 \$MA_POSCTRL_GAIN[n]
32300 \$MA_MAX_AX_ACCEL
32431 \$MA_MAX_AX_JERK
32432 \$MA_PATH_TRANS_JERK_LIM
32433 \$MA_SOFT_ACCEL_FACTOR
32434 \$MA_G00_ACCEL_FACTOR
32435 \$MA_G00_JERK_FACTOR
32810 \$MA_EQUIV_SPEEDCTRL_TIME[n]
1004 \$MD_CTRL_CONFIG = 1000
1407 \$MD_SPEEDCTRL_GAIN_1[n]
1409 \$MD_SPEEDCTRL_INTEGRATOR_TIME_1[n]
1414 \$MD_SPEEDCTRL_REF_MODEL_FREQ
1500 \$MD_NUM_SPEED_FILTERS[n]
1501 \$MD_SPEED_FILTER_TYPE[n]
1503 \$MD_SPEED_FILTER_2_TIME[n]

Table 11-3	Machine-specific machine	data
------------	--------------------------	------

"High Speed Settings" cycle

The optimal velocity control for machining is configured within the mold making program with the "High Speed Settings" cycle (CYCLE 832). The cycle is supplied with ShopMill.

You must preconfigure the cycle; in other words, you must set the parameters in advance depending on the machining type (roughing, rough finishing, finishing).

In addition, you can also undertake machine-specific adaptation of the "High Speed Settings" cycle in order to further optimize the processing of the mold making program. The "CYC_832T" cycle is available for this.

Note

The "High Speed Settings" cycle serves only to set the NC functions for the velocity control. In other words, the optimization of the drives described above is a prerequisite for this.

You can call the "high-speed settings" cycle via the cycle support in the Shop-Mill G code editor.

You will find more precise information on the "high-speed settings" and "CYC_832T" cycles in:

References: /PGZ/, Programming Guide Cycles SINUMERIK 840D/840Di/810D 11.8 Mold making

02/05

11.8.2 Data storage, data transfer

Data storageTo make the optimization of the velocity control with the "High Speed Settings"
cycle effective, mold making programs must be divided into a technology pro-
gram and a geometry program. The technology program contains basic set-
tings, such as zero offset, tool, feed, spindle speed, etc.; the geometry program
only contains geometric values of the free-form surface to be machined.
Depending on the application, geometry programs may be anywhere between
500 KB and 100 MB in size. Programs of this size can no longer be processed
directly in the NC RAM. This means that the geometry programs must be saved
either on the hard drive of the PCU 50 or on a Compact Flash card in the
PCU 20.
The compact flash card is not part of the PCU 20, but has to be ordered sepa-
rately (32 MB: order number 6FC5313-1AG00-0AA0, 64 MB: order number
6FC5313-2AG00-0AA0). The Compact Flash card can be integrated into the
program manager as a network drive.

Note

Due to the slower access speeds of the Compact Flash Card, a PCU 50 is recommended for geometry programs larger than 2 MB.

Data transferTo copy a mold making program from a network drive to the control, an Ethernet
connection must be used. The data transfer rate of the serial interface (RS232,
V.24) is too low for the transfer of very large part programs.

To execute a mold making program from a network drive, a point-to-point link between the control and the network drive is advisable because only then is continuous data transmission certain.

Execution via the V.24 (RS 232) interface of the PCU 20 is not recommended because of the low transmission rate.
A

Abbreviations

ASUB	Asynchronous Subroutine
BP	Basic program
BUFF	Buffer
сси	Compact Control Unit
CNC	Computerized Numerical Control
СОМ	Communication Component of NC control that performs and coordinates communication.
DB	Data Block
DBB	Data Block Byte
DBD	Data Block Double Word
DBW	Data Block Word
DBX	Data Block Bit
DRAM	Dynamic memory (volatile)
FB	Function Block
FC	Function Call, Function block in the PLC
GUD	Global User Data
HPU	Handheld Programming Unit
HSK	Horizontal Softkey
IBN	Start-up
INC	Increment
IS	Interface signal

ISA	Industry Standard Architecture
МСР	Machine Control Panel
MD	Machine Data
MDI	Manual Data Automatic
Mode group	Mode group
MPF	Main Program File: Part program (main program)
MPI	Multi-Port Interface
NC	Numerical Control The NC control comprises the components NCK, PLC, PCU and COM.
NCK	Numerical Control Kernel Component of NC control that executes programs and basically coordinates movements for the machine tool.
NCU	Numerical Control Unit: NC module
ОВ	Organization block in the PLC
ОР	Operator Panel
PC	Personal Computer
PCMCIA	Personal Computer Memory Card International Association
PCU	Personal Computer Unit Component of NC control allowing communication between operator and ma- chine.
PG	Programming device
PLC	Programmable Logic Control Component of NC control for processing machine tool control logic
RAM	Random Access Memory, i.e. program memory that can be read and written to
RS-232-C	Serial interface (definition of the exchange lines between DTE and DCE)
SD	Setting Data
SK	SoftKey
SPF	Sub Program File: Subprogram

SRAM	Static RAM (non-volatile)	
STL	Statement List	
SW	SoftWare	
ТМ	Tool management	
T No.	Tool number	
ТОА	Tool Offset Active Identifier for tool offsets	
VSK	Vertical Softkey	
wz	Tool	

Notes	

B

References

Documentation

You will find a list that is updated monthly of the documentation available in each language in the Internet at:

http://www.siemens.com/motioncontrol

Follow the menu items —> "Support" —> "Technical documentation" —> "Overview of publications" or "DOCon WEB".

Notes	
<u> </u>	

С

Index

A

Abbreviations, A-217 Acceptance report, 4-38 Access authorization, 11-201 Access features, 11-202 Access security, 11-201 Action log, 11-212 Additional Functions, 9-157

В

Basic components, 1-13 Boot screen, 10-187

С

CLAMP.SPF, 9-182 Configuration file, 8-117 Examples, 8-117 Variables, 8-120 Constraints, 2-15 Coolant, 8-139 Custom screen form, 10-189 Customer-Specific Operator Interface, 10-187 Customized boot screen, 10-187 Cycles, user-configured, 10-189 Cylinder surface transformation, 9-177 Axis configuration, 9-178 Slot side compensation, 9-177

D

DB71, 8-128 DB72, 8-129 Default passwords, 11-203 Diagnostic function for NC signals, 5-54 Diagnostics buffer signals, 6-58, 6-76 Direction of spindle rotation, 8-139 Display machine data, 7-81

Ε

End of program, 11-208 Example source files, 5-42

F

FB 110, 8-125 FC 100, 8-125 FC 90, 5-51 FC30...35, 5-43

Η

Hardware, 1-13 Basic components, 1-13 Operator control components, 1-13 System configuration, 1-13 HEADER.INI, 10-197

I

Input signals, 6-56 Interface DB 19, 6-55 Interface signals, 6-55 Interface signals for ShopMill, 5-46 Interpolator, 7-79 ISO dialects, 11-207

Κ

Key switch, 11-204

L

Latching logic, 5-53 Lockable data areas, 11-205

Μ

Machine control panel, 5-51 19", 5-52 OP032S, 5-53 Machine data, 7-79 Display, 7-81 Measuring Cycles, 9-165 NC, 7-79 Manual tools, 8-138 Measuring cycle support, 9-184 Measuring Cycles Display machine data, 9-166 Function test, 9-160 I/O interface, 9-158 Machine data for probe, 9-165 Multiple clamping, 9-182

Ν

NC machine data, 7-79 NCU load, 7-79 Network drive, Linking, 9-174, 9-175

0

OB 1, 5-48 OB 100, 5-50 OP hotkeys, 10-199 Operator control components, 1-13 Output signals, 6-57

Ρ

Password, 11-203 Resetting, 11-203 Setting, 11-203 PC card Creating, 4-23 Load, 4-23 PLC Diagnostics buffer signals, 6-58 Interface signals, 6-55 Program, 5-41 Program structure, 5-41 ShopMill interface DB 82, 6-56 PLC keys, 10-199 PLC Toolbox, 4-20 Probe connection, 9-158 Programs, generated automatically, 11-210 Protection levels, 11-205

R

References, B-221 Reserved Functions, 3-17

S

Screen form, user-configured, 10-189 Series start-up, 4-39 ShopMill blocks, 5-42 ShopMill interface, 5-44 ShopMill interface DB 82, 6-60 ShopMill Open, 10-196 ShopMill operation, 5-44 ShopMill PLC program, 5-43 Software Installing on PC card, 4-23 Installing on PC/PG, 4-22 Software start-up Data transfer, 4-19 ShopMill, 4-19 Spindle control, 11-208 Spindles, analog, 11-209 Start softkey, 10-189, 10-190 Start-up Initial, 4-21 Measuring Cycles, 9-162 NC, 4-30 PCU 20, 4-22 PCU 50, 4-24 PLC, 4-36 Requirements, 4-19 Sequence, 4-21 Series, 4-39 Start-up requirements, 4-19 Status display, 10-197 Support, Measuring Cycles, 9-184 Swivel heads, 9-181 Swivel tables, 9-181

Т

Texts, tool-specific, 8-141 to_mill.ini, 8-147 Tool change cycle, 8-135 Tool management, 8-105 Configuring the operator interface, 8-145 Display machine data, 8-134 Function overview, 8-105 NC machine data, 8-109 NC start-up, 8-109 PLC installation and start-up, 8-123 Startup, 8-108 Tool-specific functions, 8-139 Toolbox, 4-20 TRACYL, 9-177

U

Upgrading, 4-39 User status display, 10-197

V

Version display, 11-211

W

Window ID, 11-212

Notes	

	Suggestions	
	Corrections	
A&D MC BMS	For Publication/Manual:	
Postfach 3180 91050 ERLANGEN, GERMANY	SINUMERIK 840D/840Di/810D	
	ShopMill	
Phone: +49 (0) 180 / 5050-222 [Hotline]		
E-mail: motioncontrol.docu@siemens.com	Manufacturer/Service Documentation	
From	Description of Functions	
Name	Order No.: 6FC5297-6AD80-0BP3 Edition: 02/05	
Company/Dept.	Should you come across any printing	
Address	errors when reading this publication, please notify us on this sheet. Suggestions for improvement are also welcome.	
Zip code: City:		
Phone: /		
Fax: /		

Suggestions and/or corrections



*) These documents are a minimum requirement

Siemens AG

Automation and Drives Motion Control Systems Postfach 3180 91050 ERLANGEN GERMANY www.siemens.com/motioncontrol

© Siemens AG, 2005 Subject to change without prior notice Order No.: 6FC5297-6AD80-0BP3

Printed in Germany